

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION PRESENTS:

HEALTH CARE AND  
COMPETITION LAW AND  
POLICY WORKSHOP

SEPTEMBER 10, 2002

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION  
6TH & PENNSYLVANIA AVENUES, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

For The Record, Inc.  
Waldorf, Maryland  
(301)870-8025

## I N D E X

1		
2		
3		PAGE
4	Introductory Remarks	
5	William Kovacic, FTC	5
6		
7	Speaker 9: Peter Hammer, University	
8	of Michigan School of Law	11
9		
10	Speaker 10: JoAnne Bailey,	
11	General Accounting Office	48
12		
13	3rd Panel: Hospital Group Purchasing	
14	Organizations	
15		
16	Afternoon Session	141
17		
18	Introductory Remarks	
19	Commissioner Thomas B. Leary	142
20		
21	Speaker 11: Michael Wroblewski, FTC	147
22		
23	Speaker 12: Jarilyn Dupont, FDA	161
24		
25		

## I N D E X

1		
2		
3		PAGE
4	4th Panel: Generics & Brand	
5	Pharmaceuticals	170
6		
7	Speaker 13: Lesley R. Frank, FDA	231
8		
9	5th Panel: Advertising & Pharmaceuticals:	
10	DTC Advertising and Promotion	243
11		
12	Speaker 14: Thomas Greaney, St. Louis	
13	University School of Law	302
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

## P R O C E E D I N G S

- - - - -

1  
2  
3 MR. HYMAN: Thank you for coming to the second  
4 day of our two-day Workshop on Health Care and  
5 Competition Policy being held here at the Federal Trade  
6 Commission. I'm David Hyman, the sort of overall  
7 responsible party for this entire extravaganza. On  
8 behalf of the Commission, I wanted to welcome the people  
9 who weren't here yesterday and express our appreciation  
10 to the people who could make it for both days.

11 We have, again, a jam-packed session today. We  
12 will try very hard to keep to the schedule that's  
13 reflected on the agenda which is outside. There are a  
14 variety of materials outside as well, and there will  
15 probably be more hand-outs during the course of the day.  
16 Our opening remarks today will be made by Bill Kovacic,  
17 the General Counsel of the Federal Trade Commission who  
18 is on leave from George Washington University Law  
19 School.

20 Following that, we will have a presentation by  
21 Peter Hammer of the University of Michigan School of Law  
22 about some empirical work that he has done on civil  
23 antitrust litigation, with Bill Sage at Columbia University. More  
24 about that shortly. Then we will have another presentation and a  
25 panel on group purchasing organizations.

1           But first, Bill Kovacic.

2           MR. KOVACIC: I want to start this morning by  
3           thanking all of our participants for this two-day  
4           program, and indeed our participants yesterday for  
5           getting us off to an absolutely wonderful start. I'm  
6           certain that we're all going to learn every bit as much  
7           today because the line-up is equally impressive.

8           I also want to express my thanks to those at the  
9           Commission who have put together this wonderful two days  
10          on the field. Indeed, thanks to David, to Susan  
11          DeSanti, to Sarah Mathias, to Jeanine Balbach and to  
12          Angela Wilson for organizing the program, assembling the  
13          agenda, collecting the speakers and simply making this a  
14          wonderful focal point for discussion and analysis.

15          What I would like to do this morning is simply  
16          to spend a few minutes discussing how this workshop fits  
17          into our plans to build a sound institutional foundation  
18          for policy making in the health care area. To really go  
19          about it in touching on two points: First, to give you  
20          a bit of a historical context, to explain how the  
21          Commission's health care work fits into its larger  
22          agenda of competition policy making, and then to look  
23          ahead and to emphasize how this is a vital ingredient of  
24          what might be called competition policy R&D, which is  
25          absolutely essential to our capability to do good work

1 in this area.

2 Let me start by looking back a bit. As all of  
3 you are familiar, the U.S. competition policy system is  
4 distinctive for the open-ended nature of the substantive  
5 commands. We don't have industry-by-industry  
6 competition policy commands. We have very broad,  
7 generic declarations of authority, which place an  
8 absolute premium on the capacity of enforcement agencies  
9 and courts to adapt general principles and apply them  
10 sensibly in specific industry context.

11 In 1969, the American Bar Association report on  
12 the Federal Trade Commission, which in many ways is the  
13 modern watershed for the development of the Commission  
14 of the current era, suggested that the FTC had a unique  
15 role to play in applying competition policy principles  
16 to what the ABA called areas where issues of  
17 anticompetitive effects turn essentially on complex  
18 economic analysis.

19 Put another way, what the ABA was really telling  
20 the FTC to do is to take on the hard problems, to take  
21 on the hardest problems of competition policy and to  
22 devote its attention and effort to this area.

23 I would suggest to you in the now nearly 90-year  
24 history of this institution, the modern health care  
25 program is the single greatest achievement in the

1 competition policy field of this agency. Going back to  
2 the early 1970s where our legislative overseers strongly  
3 suggested that we take greater interest in issues  
4 associated with increases in health care costs, to the  
5 prosecution of the American Medical Association case,  
6 the complaint filed in 1975. Path-breaking work  
7 involving mergers in the HCA case in the 1980s, a  
8 plethora of studies in the field.

9 I would suggest that this area more than any  
10 other, and I'll make the assertion quite strongly, more  
11 than any other in the 88-year history of this  
12 institution has been the flagship program. This has  
13 been the best possible synthesis of our economic and  
14 legal learning, and, I think, our greatest success to  
15 date in taking on very difficult problems in an  
16 extraordinarily complex competition policy area.

17 In short, if I were challenged to offer one  
18 respect in which the FTC has truly fulfilled the destiny  
19 that Congress had in mind in 1914, I would advance our  
20 work in the health care area as being the best example.

21 What's the challenge looking ahead? The  
22 challenge is to make sure that our policy-making  
23 properly reflects marketplace realities. In this field  
24 in particular, to ensure that both price and nonprice  
25 attributes are given proper effect in the application of

1 competition policy rules.

2 I think this has a major implication for how we  
3 use our resources, and it involves a continuing change  
4 in the way in which we emphasize litigation and  
5 nonlitigation application of our resources. I think the  
6 basic implication is that we are going to be spending,  
7 as time goes by, more and more of our resources in what  
8 I would call competition policy R&D.

9 Back in my former life when I was an  
10 irresponsible academic and I enjoyed criticizing the  
11 agencies, I was fond of focusing on measuring outputs,  
12 such as cases. When I would show up at CLE programs and  
13 make smart-mouthed comments about what the agencies were  
14 doing, I gravitated towards discussing cases. Cases,  
15 after all, are what academics tend to teach in this  
16 field.

17 I've come to this job now, over the past 15  
18 months, with a much greater sense of humility and  
19 appreciation for the extent to which the capacity to do  
20 good policy-making requires a basic investment in  
21 research and development. In other words, if we were a  
22 firm, I think we'll have to see ourselves spending more  
23 and more time simply on what a firm would designate as  
24 our R&D.

25 In short, the norms by which we ought to be

1 measured and evaluated over time include a greater  
2 willingness to invest in activities that increase our  
3 knowledge base.

4 Let me finish by simply identifying two key  
5 areas in which this type of investment, I think,  
6 increasingly is going to characterize our work: The  
7 first is this workshop. This is becoming an  
8 indispensable tool for staying attuned to the  
9 developments for academic scholarship in industry  
10 developments that are indispensable to our capacity to  
11 make good policy. To be willing on a regular basis in  
12 depth to hear from a variety of different constituencies  
13 about what's taking place in the marketplace.

14 Again, I salute David for assembling an  
15 absolutely superb vehicle for doing this, and to  
16 anticipate that this is something of which we'll do more  
17 in the future.

18 The second is an expanded research agenda,  
19 really of two types: The first is the willingness to do  
20 substantial empirical studies. David Scheffman has  
21 developed a wonderful internal empirical agenda, and  
22 you're familiar with outputs such as our generic drug  
23 study. The generic drug study required us to devote  
24 some of our best resources to gathering data and  
25 analyzing them. I think the result was an absolutely

1 superb report, but again, measured by the standards I  
2 would have applied in my former life, it doesn't  
3 generate a case, it generates a study. But a study, I  
4 think, again, that's crucial to our capacity to do good  
5 policy work in the future.

6 A second is our willingness to do  
7 retrospectives, looking at past cases. If the antitrust  
8 process itself was a form of health care system, it's a  
9 relatively remarkable one. For the most part, agencies  
10 have devoted relatively little of their resources to  
11 evaluating past effects. It's like a hospital that does  
12 surgery and never goes back and talks to the patients,  
13 but assumes that they're doing well.

14 As my colleagues described yesterday, especially  
15 with respect to hospital mergers, we're simply willing  
16 to spend now and are spending more resources to go back  
17 and look at actual consequences of consummated  
18 transactions. And if those consequences are benign or  
19 procompetitive, we'll make that known. If there are  
20 problems, we'll look further.

21 But making this kind of after-the-fact  
22 assessment, a core indispensable routine element of what  
23 we do, day in and day out, I think, becomes an  
24 increasing important element of the competition policy  
25 agenda looking ahead.

1           In short, what this workshop signifies, and what  
2           it indicates to you, is the extent to which this  
3           institution, really building on policy developments over  
4           the past decade, is simply spending more and more of its  
5           effort to develop an analytical foundation, an empirical  
6           basis for making policy-making policy going ahead.

7           And again, I'm most grateful to the participants  
8           who, as you saw yesterday, have devoted exceptional  
9           effort, and with great success in bringing that  
10          empirical foundation to our home here, and I look  
11          forward today to continuing exploration of these issues  
12          and really in many ways something that anticipates, I  
13          think, further exploration in the future.

14          Thank you.

15          (Applause.)

16          MR. HYMAN: Thank you. As I said earlier, our  
17          first speaker today is Peter Hammer, Professor at the  
18          University of Michigan School of Law who both alone and  
19          with Bill Sage at Columbia University School of Law has  
20          written a series of interesting, novel and quite useful,  
21          as you'll see this morning, papers on antitrust in  
22          health care.

23          MR. HAMMER: Good morning. I want to thank the  
24          FTC and the commissioners for inviting me and thank  
25          David for his hard work in assembling this workshop.

1           It's useful to pause for a minute, I think, and  
2 look and contemplate what's the meaning of even the  
3 title of the workshop. This is a workshop on  
4 competition law and competition policy in health care  
5 markets. It's useful to try to think, how is that  
6 different? How might that be different from a workshop  
7 on antitrust law, and antitrust policy?

8           I would suggest that the difference between  
9 those two might be useful to the FTC in trying to use a  
10 compass and formulate what its future role in this  
11 sector ought to be. I think this corresponds very  
12 closely to what Bill was talking about, this vision of  
13 broadening the policy basis of the FTC in the health  
14 care field.

15           So, what might the difference between a  
16 competition policy and an antitrust policy be? As  
17 somebody who has long advocated a competition policy in  
18 health care, I think simplistically it has at least two  
19 components: One from an antitrust perspective is inward  
20 looking, the need to develop and apply traditional  
21 antitrust doctrine in a very sensitive way to a market  
22 that has complicated market failures and where the role  
23 of quality in nonprice competition forces antitrust law  
24 to the envelope where it normally is trying to focus  
25 only upon price and output dimensions of a market.

1           So, inward-looking, and then we had a number of  
2 those issues explored yesterday, complicated issue, how  
3 is the most appropriate way to apply antitrust doctrine  
4 to this sector?

5           The second component of a competition policy is  
6 very much outward-looking. It's a recognition that  
7 competition or that antitrust policy and antitrust law  
8 is simply one component of a broader health care system.  
9 So the outward-looking component would try to reconcile  
10 the government's role as an antitrust enforcer, the  
11 government's role as the largest purchaser of health  
12 care services in the country, and the government's role  
13 both at the state and federal level as a regulator of  
14 health care services, with the goal of greater  
15 intrasystem rationality.

16           Thinking about how does the role of purchasing,  
17 how does the role of regulation affect competition in  
18 health care markets and trying to think of a competition  
19 policy that coordinates those various functions where  
20 antitrust law is one component, although a very  
21 important component of a broader system.

22           Within that role, I think the FTC could play a  
23 very important role, and is probably uniquely situated  
24 to engage in a variety of inter-agency type coordination  
25 to remind the government in its actions and various  
26 capacity of the impacts of different policies upon

1 competition. That's sort of what I think of a  
2 competition policy.

3 That being said, and Howard Beales from the  
4 consumer protection bureau of the agency was up here  
5 talking yesterday, I probably have violated norms of  
6 consumer protection in the title of this talk, because  
7 this is probably not an empirical look at competition  
8 policy, because realistically an empirical look at  
9 competition policy, no matter how long or how hard I  
10 looked under the microscope, might not reveal very much  
11 because I don't think we have a very sophisticated or  
12 networked competition policy.

13 A probably fairer title for my talk would be an  
14 empirical perspective on antitrust litigation, and what  
15 we're really going to be looking at and talking about  
16 today is the role of private and public antitrust  
17 litigation in the health care sector over the past 15  
18 years, although I promise at the end of it to come back  
19 to this theme of competition policy and try to  
20 coordinate or at least think about what the empirical  
21 findings suggest in the goal of establishing the  
22 competition policy.

23 Attributions at the fore are appropriate, this

1 is a joint undertaking with Bill Sage at Columbia Law  
2 School who is equally responsible for the insights and  
3 the blunders that we may have accomplished together and  
4 it's supported by a generous grant by the Robert Wood  
5 Johnson Foundation as part of their investigator award  
6 program in health policy research.

7 This is just going to be kind of an infomercial,  
8 right, to try to give you a flavor of broader things.  
9 I'm not going to try to exhaust the resources, but if  
10 you're interested in some of the issues that are talked  
11 about, there are two recent publications that are  
12 helpful: The first is Antitrust and Health Care Quality  
13 in the Courts in the Columbia Law Review. So, if you  
14 want all of the tables, all of the data, the discussions  
15 of the methodology, that's where you would find it.

16 There's a second piece entitled The Copernican  
17 View of Health Care Antitrust that's coming out  
18 hopefully later this month in an issue of Law and  
19 Contemporary Problems, and that's our effort to try to  
20 take the empirical work and talk about developing this  
21 integrated competition policy for health care markets.

22 People here would probably be interested in that  
23 issue more broadly. It's put together by Clark Havighurst  
24 at Duke Law School and looks at the question of whether  
25 the health care revolution is over, and looks at the rise  
26 of managed care, the stall of managed care and the potential fall of

1 managed care from a variety of perspectives. So, people interested  
2 in the issues of this workshop would probably also find that  
3 symposium helpful.

4           What do I mean by empirical? This is, again,  
5 trying to vet out the possible misconceptions of the  
6 title of the talk. The economists in here are probably expecting me  
7 to say something very different when the  
8 title promises an empirical perspective of antitrust  
9 litigation.

10           So, what is it? It's a detailed study of health  
11 care antitrust enforcement. And why do that? The  
12 objective is really to try to assess judicial capacity  
13 to assess quality in nonprice concerns. If we're going  
14 to have a competition policy, we're going to have a  
15 realistic goal for antitrust law, we also have to have a  
16 realistic objective of how the courts can handle these  
17 types of issues and how far antitrust law and doctrine  
18 can be stretched to accommodate various quality in  
19 nonprice concerns.

20           What is it not? It is not an economic study of  
21 health care markets themselves, as an economist or an  
22 econometrician might do, although that type of research  
23 is vitally important in defining both an appropriate

1 antitrust policy and competition policy.

2 One caveat, however, at the very beginning of  
3 our study, we were very interested in trying to  
4 determine the extent to which courts use empirical  
5 studies of health care markets, economic research, the  
6 health services research literature, in resolving  
7 typical antitrust litigation problems. So, in the back  
8 of your mind, kind of have this open question in the  
9 past 15 years, what has been the role within litigation  
10 of this type of more economic empirical studies, and  
11 we'll shed some light on that question before we're  
12 done.

13 Again, a summary of the study objectives, more  
14 particularly it's to describe medical antitrust  
15 litigation between 1985 and 1999. Important caveat  
16 here, this also involves private lawsuits, right? So  
17 even though we're interested and include the government  
18 as a litigator, this also includes a wide variety of  
19 private litigation. With the objective to try to  
20 determine how antitrust courts address quality and  
21 nonprice quality concerns or nonprice concerns in health  
22 care markets.

23 You can read about the study methodologies in the  
24 Columbia paper, but the important thing to focus on here is that if  
25 we're going to process that large number of cases  
26 over a 15-year period, we had to develop a coding instrument,

1 and try to faithfully apply the coding instrument. That's  
2 a very different exercise than most lawyers, right? We're  
3 not reading the cases to determine what the law is. If  
4 that's even a meaningful question to ask or try to answer.

5 The data here really is the judicial opinion,  
6 and it's treated for social science purposes as a data  
7 base with a coding instrument. The important caveat  
8 there is whenever we had a quality-related code that  
9 we'll talk about later, the research assistants were  
10 instructed to highlight the quality portion of the  
11 opinion in yellow, and when we went back to tabulate and  
12 interpret the quality-related codes, we tried to do that  
13 in the context of the judicial opinion and not just  
14 simply flatten all of the cases into a spreadsheet  
15 format.

16 How do you find published opinions? Well, you  
17 go on Lexis and you do a very broad Lexis search,  
18 including not just simply doctors and hospitals, but  
19 pharmaceuticals, medical devices, allied health  
20 professionals, chiropractors, you name it, and you get  
21 an outrageously large number of cases, many of which  
22 have nothing to do with health care in particular. So,  
23 you screen those out. We coded about a thousand cases,

1 out of those, we reduced it to a data base of about 539  
2 opinions concerned to be relevant. Obviously any one  
3 dispute can rise to a number of different numbers of  
4 opinion, so if you reduce that down, you have slightly  
5 over 400 separate disputes dealing with medical  
6 antitrust litigation in the 15-year period of the study.

7 You get the typical kind of pyramid that you  
8 would expect. The Supreme Court sitting on top doing a  
9 small number of cases, one percent over the 15-year  
10 period. You then have the nice kind of pyramid of about  
11 one-third of the cases being federal courts of appeals  
12 decisions, and about two-thirds of the opinions  
13 happening down in the trenches with the district courts.

14 We coded a vast number of things, including what  
15 are the allegations, what's the time to legal analysis,  
16 and for that, again, I would refer you to the Columbia  
17 Law Review article. Here I just want to simply try to  
18 focus on business conduct at issue. Who is suing whom?  
19 What are the kind of activities in the health care  
20 sector over the 15-year period that is generating  
21 opinions? In contrast, the sort of category of all  
22 opinions inclusive of private litigation, with the  
23 activities of the public enforcers.

24 Probably the most striking thing, if you look at  
25 the first two lines, staff privilege cases, and

1 exclusive contracting cases, in the private setting,  
2 account for almost two-thirds of the cases, right?  
3 Anybody who has already added up the totals and find out  
4 they go larger than 100, not uncommon you have multiple  
5 coding possibilities. These aren't exclusive, you can  
6 have an allegation that has two or three instances of  
7 business conduct.

8 But the big lesson here, the sort of take-home  
9 lesson on the private side is that the courts are still  
10 incredibly mired in hospital/physician relations when it  
11 comes to private health care antitrust litigation. And  
12 to an extent that surprised me, right? If you were to  
13 ask me to predict the number or the percentage of staff  
14 privileges cases or exclusive contracting cases, I never  
15 would have come up with nearly anything approximately  
16 two-thirds of the sample.

17 One has to sort of say is that useful, and try  
18 to return to some of the more normative questions later,  
19 but a lot of the private activity in health care  
20 antitrust is not focused on what we might think are the  
21 more important policy issues from a competition policy  
22 perspective.

23 If you contrast the public and private and you  
24 go down to the hospital health care organizations  
25 mergers and acquisitions, you find out that a large

1 portion of the public enforcement activity, and this is  
2 inclusive of the FTC, the DOJ and state attorney  
3 generals coded in the public category, has been merger  
4 activity. You had a number of discussions yesterday  
5 about the nature of the merger cases and I'll have some  
6 things to add to that subsequently in the presentation.

7 Other than that, on the public side, you see a  
8 fairly even distribution, all right, of challenging a  
9 wide variety of aspects of the health care sector, and  
10 in taking Bill's comment to heart, we'll also talk in a  
11 minute about how does one interpret a small number of  
12 public cases in light of the larger enforcement agency  
13 agenda, any impact that they may have in relationship to  
14 private cases.

15 Other striking factors, if you go down to the  
16 insurance and managed care category of cases, the  
17 network participation, joint contracting, unilateral  
18 contracting terms, you find out that all told, they  
19 reflect only about 17 percent of the allegations.  
20 Again, you kind of have to calibrate how much is  
21 happening on the public side? Huge amount within  
22 physician hospital relationships, relatively small  
23 amount of activity happening in the insurance sector and  
24 in the managed care sector in terms of private antitrust  
25 litigation.

1           Then there's a component here of what we call  
2 information type cases, gathering together a variety of  
3 things that say, what's the role of information in  
4 health care markets, that we also tried to isolate and  
5 to track.

6           Now, obviously you can try to break this down by  
7 periods, look at each five-year period separately and  
8 see if you have any interesting insights. Interestingly  
9 enough, the aggregate number of cases doesn't change  
10 substantially over the period. So, you don't have  
11 substantial increase or decrease in the amount of  
12 antitrust private litigation. You have again staff  
13 privileges and exclusive contracting cases being the  
14 biggest categories. You have a small decline in staff  
15 privileges cases in the last period.

16           You know, in 1986 you had the Health Care  
17 Quality Improvement Act that provided limited federal  
18 immunity for certain forms of staff privileges. You  
19 might be able to attribute the decrease to that, but  
20 then you would have to say, why does it take ten years  
21 for a federal law to begin to have marginal effects?  
22 And you can engage in story telling on either side of  
23 that question.

24           The last part of the study period, exclusive  
25 contracting cases, exceeds the number of staff

1 privileges cases as the largest category. Again,  
2 interestingly enough, you see an increase in merger  
3 activity, at least as represented in actual litigation.

4 If you now go down to the information cases, you  
5 actually see a decrease in the private credentialing and  
6 accreditation cases, which I find interesting, and I  
7 find that as a sign of saying that that war has  
8 basically been won. People recognize the value of  
9 information, a lot of plaintiffs no longer try to argue  
10 with various credentialing agencies or other forms of  
11 standard-setting within the industry, at least on  
12 antitrust grounds.

13 All right? The second sort of issue besides  
14 business conduct that I will focus on in this  
15 presentation is outcomes, or disposition. Who is  
16 winning, who is losing, and what might we learn from  
17 that?

18 It's striking, I mean you're supposed to say,  
19 well, why are people paying lawyers to bring cases that  
20 are this unsuccessful, when one of the striking things  
21 is just how unsuccessful private litigants are. We  
22 actually have a very generous definition of what a  
23 substantial outcome is in favor of a plaintiff.

24 If a defendant brings a summary judgment motion  
25 and loses, we counted that as a plaintiff victory,

1 right? Not that the plaintiff ultimately wins in the  
2 end, but at least they have stalled the defeat that they  
3 might have suffered ultimately. Affirmances of appeals  
4 by defendants or reversals on appeals by plaintiffs are  
5 also substantial outcomes for plaintiffs. All told,  
6 they get substantial outcomes in only 15 percent of the  
7 cases that they bring. Defendants winning about  
8 two-thirds and about 20 percent of the cases being kind  
9 of neutral in terms of the disposition of the ultimate  
10 resolution of the dispute.

11 So, the private lesson is, unsuccessful  
12 plaintiffs. What about the public side, right? You  
13 might sort of say, wow, in comparison to the private litigants, at  
14 least the public litigants are much more successful. You see a  
15 success rate of about equal number  
16 of wins and losses on the way that we have sort of subjectively  
17 categorized it.

18 If you now go down to substantial outcomes for  
19 defendants in the public category and remove all of the  
20 losses in the hospital merger cases, you would have a  
21 substantial inflation in the government win rate, and so  
22 those merger cases, at least in the 15-year time frame  
23 that we're looking at, drive the government win rate  
24 down from sort of historic highs of the kind of high  
25 '70s, even if you go back to 1960s, 80 percent win rates

1 down to something closer to 50/50.

2           Again, you can try to break that down by forms  
3 of conduct. You tell some stories here that the  
4 antitrust lawyers in the room would not find surprising,  
5 staff privileges cases are the dogs of the dogs in terms  
6 of trying to win for plaintiffs with the lowest rates,  
7 exclusive contracting hitting closer to the mean of what  
8 the average is.

9           The other category, remember other now is  
10 anything that's not staff privilege or exclusive  
11 contracting, so that's all of the insurance cases, all  
12 of the managed care, all of the things dealing with  
13 medical devices and pharmaceuticals, higher win rate,  
14 relatively speaking for plaintiffs, although  
15 substantially lower in terms of what happens in terms of  
16 outcomes for defendants.

17           Again, sort of gives you a flavor of who is  
18 suing who and what some of the outcomes are.

19           I can sort of conclude this descriptive  
20 component and then we're going to shift over to talking  
21 about quality of care and quality of nonprice  
22 competition, although there are a couple of things that  
23 sort of encapsulate what I've already said.

24           Litigation is dominated by hospital/physician  
25 relations, right? That's kind of disconcerting for

1 those of you who expect to use private antitrust litigation  
2 as a vehicle for policy making. It's not effective, at  
3 least for the bulk of the cases.

4 Managed care reflects a small minority of  
5 litigated cases by comparison, and plaintiffs lose no  
6 matter how you measure that, although the public  
7 concerns and win rate is higher.

8 Interestingly, again, and it sort of questions  
9 how do you make the numbers? If you wanted to say that,  
10 boy, over a 15-year period, the government has only  
11 brought, you know, some 20 or 30 cases, what are they  
12 doing in terms of health care litigation? They are only  
13 a small part of the picture, right, in relationship to  
14 the private cases.

15 It raises interesting questions about who sets  
16 antitrust law, right? Is antitrust law being driven by  
17 private or public entities? Does bad case law on one  
18 side of the private/public divide influence the outcomes  
19 on the other side of the divide? Is one of the challenges public  
20 litigators face a wide variety of rules that are  
21 tailored to screen out bad cases on the private side? A  
22 number of kind of interesting legal questions might be  
23 spun from that.

24 Antitrust enforcement agencies do better than  
25 private plaintiffs, although less successful given the  
26 merger cases than they are against other benchmarks of

1 public antitrust enforcement.

2 Here are the caveats that I think are  
3 appropriate and correspond to some of the things that  
4 Bill was talking about: Judicial opinions only reflect  
5 a small part of what an agency does, right? So it's  
6 unfair to try to generalize too much about public  
7 antitrust enforcement roles, simply by looking at  
8 litigated cases that produce published opinions.

9 More importantly, and I think this is an  
10 underappreciated point, the enforcement agency really  
11 acts as much as a regulator of health care as it does a  
12 prosecutor. If you really want to know the role and  
13 function and significance of the public enforcement  
14 agencies, it's to try to investigate further the role as  
15 a regulator rather than the role in the courtroom.  
16 Further analysis of the consent decrees that have been  
17 entered into, the advisory opinions, the guidelines,  
18 investigation decisions, that's where you really need to  
19 turn to find out the significance of the public  
20 enforcement agencies, and that hopefully will be one of  
21 the subsequent phases of our study that Bill and I are  
22 doing. We try to say let's take on the enforcement  
23 agencies and the entire range of things they do and try  
24 to ask them the similar questions that we did in the

1 forum of private litigation.

2 Kind of shifting gears now out of the  
3 descriptive information of the private litigation into  
4 this discussion of quality and nonprice competition.  
5 It's hard, and a number of these things were reflected  
6 in the discussion we had yesterday, a number of them I'm  
7 sure will persist in the panel discussions today. What  
8 do we mean by quality? How do we know it when we see  
9 it? How is an antitrust or an enforcement agency  
10 supposed to prosecute or regulate in terms of protecting  
11 quality?

12 The first thing I think you have to let go of is  
13 thinking that there's a uniform view or that quality  
14 means one thing. The reality is, and if you look at the  
15 coding instrument, which was multiple categories,  
16 quality means many different things in many different  
17 contexts, you just have to get comfortable with that and  
18 therefore try to think about the many different meanings  
19 of quality.

20 Underlying a lot of this discussion are  
21 paradigmatic, you ask a health care professional what  
22 quality means, you get a fairly objective absolutist  
23 interpretation. You ask an antitrust lawyer and an  
24 economist what quality means, you get a very different  
25 understanding paradigmatically about what quality is.

1           I like sort of the distinction of saying that a  
2 lot of health care professionals view quality as  
3 something apart from competition, really separate from  
4 competition, whereas the traditional antitrust response  
5 and economic response is to say no, quality is a part of  
6 a competitive process, and that is one way to get a  
7 handle on sort of the conflicts that you often have  
8 between health care professionals and antitrust  
9 enforcers about the meaning of quality in nonprice  
10 competition.

11           Health services research literature provides a  
12 different window on the world, right? These are the  
13 people that are out there and make their lives studying  
14 the health care system in a very quantitative fashion  
15 trying to answer basic questions about what are the  
16 effects of various practices, organizational forums, and  
17 processes? In the health services research literature,  
18 you basically break down quality into the structure and  
19 process outcome paradigm, and if you come from the  
20 University of Michigan, you have to attribute that to  
21 Donabedian who was at the Public Health School at the University of  
22 Michigan for years and years.

23           That provides a whole different method of trying  
24 to understand quality. You measure the accreditation,

1 the ownership, the physical facilities. If you're  
2 talking about the structure components and the process  
3 components, you look at what tests are ordered,  
4 malpractice history, preventative services and outcomes.  
5 You say, well, what's the actual affect on morbidity,  
6 mortality? You have surveys, you have consumer  
7 rankings.

8 So, there's a rich area of literature out there  
9 that might measure quality in a quantitative way that  
10 courts may or may not be looking to, all right? And  
11 then you have sort of the economic perspectives. This  
12 is the important thing of blending in quality and  
13 nonprice competition, which would probably be the way  
14 that most economists would view it. Other values come  
15 to the fore, values of choice, all right? Values of  
16 information, values of innovation, as also components of  
17 what a healthy market system both needs to perform  
18 appropriately and needs in order to provide a full range  
19 of different amenities that consumers may prefer.

20 So you have sort of this difficult question,  
21 what do we mean by quality? Many different ways to try  
22 to measure it. In our coding instrument, we try to be  
23 very comprehensive, we included almost everything under  
24 the sun and tried to cast a very wide net and this will  
25 give you a flavor of some of the results that we got.

1           One thing we did in the survey instrument or the  
2 coding instrument is try to code what judges think about  
3 the effects of competition. What are their beliefs  
4 about the role of competition. Again, these are all in  
5 health care cases, variously defined. What we found is  
6 sort of two lessons you might take home: First is that  
7 most of the opinions don't expressly articulate views,  
8 right? So what we have here is 539 opinions in the  
9 background and we're generating things at the highest of  
10 sort of 58, 38, 7 coding things of courts actually  
11 expressly considering these considerations.

12           Of the courts that do express a particular view,  
13 orthodox beliefs dominate unorthodox beliefs. And by  
14 that I mean most courts believe that what most antitrust  
15 enforcers believe, that competition decreases prices,  
16 that competition decreases cost and that competition  
17 will in various ways increase quality, although what do  
18 we mean by quality? A more complicated question.

19           The unorthodox beliefs are out there, but  
20 they're really in a handful of cases. Six coded entries  
21 saying that competition will increase prices. Seven  
22 coded entries saying that competition will increase  
23 costs. That sorts of the medical arms race scenario  
24 that was discussed yesterday. Three entries saying that  
25 competition will decrease quality, which is really kind

1 of the larger policy issue and question at the fore of  
2 thinking about managed care in sort of the new  
3 millennium.

4 All right, so that's interesting. To say the  
5 courts at least express a view about quality, they adopt  
6 orthodox views and that the unorthodox views, despite  
7 the sort of losing trend in the merger cases, actually  
8 represent a minority view.

9 Other interesting sort of findings from the  
10 antitrust lawyers' perspective, the whole sort of set of  
11 Goldfarb era concerns. You know, that trepidation of  
12 approaching the profession of antitrust rules, that  
13 professions are different, you need different standards  
14 and you have all of these unique social and professional  
15 concerns, barely get lip service, all right? So at  
16 least in the sort of time frame that we looked at, 1985  
17 to 1999, Goldfarb era concerns get very little  
18 attention.

19 One caveat there is at the end of our study  
20 period, what happens? We have California Dental  
21 Association decided by the Supreme Court, California  
22 Dental Association for the first time probably since  
23 Goldfarb was decided in the 1970s, raises the specter of  
24 Goldfarb era concerns again, and if that's going to take  
25 root within district courts or appellate courts, we

1 don't have a study window that allows us to answer that  
2 question.

3 All right. Overview on the quality  
4 characteristics. This is again going to give you a sort  
5 of flavor of the coding instrument. You can think about  
6 quality either as an attribute of particular firms,  
7 right? There's sort of an attribute of hospitals or  
8 physicians or physician practices or insurance companies  
9 or managed care, or you can try to think about a quality  
10 characteristics as characteristics of markets. Or sort  
11 of market-level concerns. We try to code for a variety  
12 of different markets.

13 You can see the influence of the health services  
14 research literature on the structure of our coding  
15 instrument, when we look at firm-specific concerns, we  
16 were interested in clinical structure, clinical process,  
17 administrative components of structure, and at  
18 market-level concerns rarely our economists happen on,  
19 worrying about freedom of choice, worrying about the  
20 range of products and services available, worrying about  
21 innovation, worrying about information.

22 So, we're preserving again this sort of wide net  
23 going forward. If you sort of compare, you have about  
24 as many market-level concerns as firm-specific concerns  
25 coded in the cases and you sort of get a flavor for the

1 distribution, although I'll go through a series of  
2 slides that gives you a more particular view of the  
3 entries that we considered.

4 If you're now looking at clinical structure, and  
5 again, remember, the end back there is 539 cases, right?  
6 So, this is really saying that these particular sets of  
7 issues are raised in really only a small handful of  
8 cases in practice.

9 If you want sort of two other numbers that are  
10 actually quite helpful: Thirty-six percent of all  
11 private cases raise at least one quality coded factor,  
12 all right, so you sort of say, in one-third of the  
13 private cases, at least one of the issues that we're  
14 coding for the many issues on quality, were addressed by  
15 the code, right? Which means that two-thirds of the  
16 private cases don't raise any of the quality factors  
17 that we look at.

18 If you look at the public side, interestingly  
19 enough, 71 percent of the public cases raised one of the  
20 factors relevant within our sort of quality nonprice  
21 coding instrument. So there's a greater tendency  
22 amongst the public cases to be paying attention to these  
23 various concerns than there are in the private cases.

24 Structural components, easier to understand why  
25 courts are trying to focus upon those and use those.

1 You can look at these things, I can try to measure them,  
2 and I can imagine theories one way or the other on why  
3 these factors might be able to increase quality and I  
4 might be able to think of the effect of competition and  
5 various levels of restraints in trade on these, all  
6 right.

7 So, it's the qualification of physicians,  
8 adequacy of staffing, continuity of care, adequacy of  
9 facilities, private accreditation, advanced technology.  
10 You know, these are not brain science, or sort of rocket  
11 science or brain surgery, these are bread and butter  
12 things that one would think if one were worried about  
13 quality in competition, you would have discussions  
14 related to these.

15 Some of them do occur, which I guess is an  
16 important finding, but not in a very sophisticated  
17 fashion, and not very often. Switch over to clinical  
18 process, we can tell a couple of different stories from  
19 these numbers. The first is, guess what wins?  
20 Unspecified process or quality concerns, right? When  
21 courts talk about quality it's usually done in an  
22 abstract level. There's a lot of hand waving, not a lot  
23 of efforts to try to be specific, and therefore on all  
24 the kind wastebasket categories seem to win in terms of  
25 the number of tabulations. This is not surprising.

1 Malpractice history gets 25 coded entries.  
2 Almost exclusively in the staff privileges cases that  
3 you might expect. And ironically, you know, people sort  
4 of well-versed in health policy and health law know that  
5 the malpractice history probably has very little  
6 relevance or correlation to actual quality, right? So,  
7 if you're looking for a measure of quality, the one the  
8 courts seem to latch on here, malpractice history,  
9 actually is not a very reliable factor.

10 Significantly, potential for clinical  
11 improvement is acknowledged in a small handful of cases,  
12 and I find that promising. And these are cases that  
13 talk about particular doctors or practices having unique  
14 approach to a typical type of medical problem, and  
15 underlying the protection of clinical innovation is not  
16 just simply concern for innovation but an underlying  
17 protection of choice, and we'll get to choice more  
18 directly in the market-level characteristics.

19 If you look at the losers here, rankings in  
20 quality surveys, outcome statistics. These are the gold  
21 standards of the health services research literature,  
22 right? This is what all the professionals will say, how  
23 do you measure quality? Talk about quality? Think  
24 about quality? What do I need to know to make educated  
25 choices? They barely even are part of the coding

1 instrument in terms of what you find in judicial  
2 opinions. All right?

3 So, one significant finding of our analysis  
4 and our study, courts just don't deal with health  
5 services research literature. And what does that mean?  
6 That means that antitrust lawyers are not calling  
7 them as expert witnesses, are not trying to develop  
8 theories of the case that rely on that type of evidence,  
9 and rather rely upon these vague kind of abstract  
10 notions of unspecified quality concerns and hand waving  
11 when they deal with these issues.

12 I will go through this slide fairly quickly.  
13 General reputation for quality can have two  
14 interpretations: One, again, is further support for  
15 this kind of abstract notion of quality, trumping any  
16 specific notions, that's supported by the other category  
17 winning ten coded entries.

18 There's also a different story you can tell.  
19 Reputation in malpractice history are at least possible  
20 economic indicators of quality upon performance.  
21 Malpractice exposure, whether or not it's correlated  
22 with quality is correlated with potential liability  
23 exposure. General reputation for quality can be  
24 translated into notions of good will within a business  
25 school setting.

1           And one can say here that the things that are  
2 more likely to register on the antitrust metric of these  
3 opinions are quality considerations that can be  
4 translated into an economic parlance such as improving  
5 good will and reducing malpractice exposure. And one  
6 can say that courts are receptive to efforts, marginally  
7 more receptive to efforts trying to translate quality  
8 concerns into economic doctrines that fit closer into  
9 traditional antitrust analysis.

10           All right, we quickly look at the information  
11 for the market-level side, a couple of interesting  
12 stories. One is how important choice is to courts when  
13 they consider medical antitrust cases. And choice is  
14 registered in a number of things. You know, the largest  
15 winner here, 72 entries for freedom of choice amongst  
16 professionals, also if you think about the range of  
17 product and services as another dimension of sort of  
18 choice or differentiation, the role of informed choice  
19 and location, geographic scope.

20           So, a wide variety of things that are trying to  
21 measure scope of choice, degree of choice, number of  
22 options available on the market, you have a very healthy  
23 antitrust heuristic developed around protecting that and  
24 safeguarding that, and that's one thing courts have done  
25 well, right, and are capable of doing well and have

1 demonstrated that competence.

2           If you look at information, you have a smaller  
3 number of cases, but a sensitivity to the role and  
4 importance of information in making markets work  
5 effectively. And the thing about R&D innovation, small  
6 number, right? And that's kind of disappointing, if you  
7 think of a dynamic efficiency perspective, if you review  
8 innovation as an important nonprice concern or attribute  
9 of markets, courts seem to be less significant or less  
10 attentive to innovation as a separate concern.

11           Some preliminary conclusions, then: What can we  
12 say about some of the quality? One interesting thing is  
13 really that there is a return to orthodoxy here, and  
14 that orthodox beliefs trump the unorthodox beliefs. Why  
15 is that relevant? I think from that and from sort of  
16 the other things that we get from our instrument, no  
17 matter how much of a black eye the public enforcement  
18 agency has suffered from the hospital merger cases,  
19 they're an anomaly, right?

20           The same theories of the case that underlie the  
21 hospital mergers hasn't bled off into the other areas of  
22 antitrust law, right? So you can sort of view them as  
23 idiosyncratic, isolated incidents of judicial skepticism  
24 about the effects of competition, and I actually find it  
25 quite interesting that the same paradigm that motivated

1 the courts in those cases has not seemed to influence  
2 judicial decision making in a wide range of other  
3 private and even public antitrust enforcements, and I  
4 think that's significant.

5 There's a tension in these opinions, right? The  
6 tension is sort of back to this idea that there's many  
7 meanings of quality. There's a tension between courts  
8 as they try to view quality either as part of  
9 competition or apart from competition, and that tension  
10 is probably best illustrated between the staff privilege  
11 cases and the exclusive contracting cases.

12 All right, remember plaintiffs lose both of  
13 these things, but if you look at how they deal with  
14 quality concerns, there's a very different temperaments  
15 in the opinions. In the staff privileges cases, they  
16 view quality as a constraint upon competition. Similar  
17 to licensing, similar to malpractice histories, similar  
18 to self regulatory traditions within health care and are  
19 deferring to the assessments of quality of these other  
20 benchmarks, right?

21 So, they divorce quality from its sort of  
22 antitrust concern about competition, and treat this  
23 whole range of issues as apart from competition.

24 The exclusive contracting cases are the exact  
25 opposite. In the exclusive contracting cases, which are

1       again about one-third of the sample, courts expressly  
2       view quality, and now we're talking primarily about the  
3       quality of the hospital, vis-a-vis a particular set of  
4       anesthesiologists, or other sort of doctor shop as a  
5       part of the competitive process. Here you actually can  
6       draw an interesting analogy between vertical restraints  
7       cases and the health care field.

8               This whole notion that you need to have some  
9       forms of intrabrand restraints to get interbrand  
10       competition, is picked up and applied to hospitals. And  
11       what they're saying here is that hospitals need the  
12       authority to impose a large number of restrictions upon  
13       their physicians, doing so improves the quality of the  
14       hospital for a wide variety of reasons, and that enables  
15       that hospital to compete more effectively with other  
16       hospitals and improve quality in the market, right?

17              So, you have there an interesting paradigm in  
18       the useful sort of platform to think about ways in which  
19       you can incorporate quality as a part of competition and  
20       ways that are similar to what's done in other  
21       industries.

22              Courts pay almost no attention to the health  
23       services research literature. I think that might be a  
24       challenge to the antitrust lawyers in the room to try to  
25       say, if you do have legitimate quality of concerns for

1 your clients, how do you articulate them better?  
2 Because you're not doing a very good job, or at least  
3 the courts are not being receptive to those arguments  
4 and there might be sort of areas to mind in bringing new  
5 resources and resources to bear in the context of  
6 litigation.

7 Courts are more likely to employ traditional  
8 antitrust heuristics of decision making, right? This is  
9 what we pick up in any antitrust textbook, the value of  
10 choice, right? The value of information, the value of  
11 innovation. By innovation I'm concerned here not just  
12 simply about technological innovation but forms of  
13 organizational innovation. And one can view managed  
14 care simply as a form of organizational innovation and a  
15 lot of the change in the health care industry in the  
16 last 15 years in terms of innovations in terms of  
17 organizational form.

18 Much higher chance that if you can get a theory  
19 of the case that fits into one of those heuristics, the  
20 courts will respond, than if you're trying to get the  
21 court to sort of wander further out on the boundaries of  
22 nonprice and quality competition. And kind of remind  
23 you that antitrust law, again, sort of from the private  
24 perspective has played only a minor role in addressing  
25 quality-related concerns in managed care in the

1 insurance industry.

2 All right, got the five-minute warning, and now  
3 I get to sort of re-emerge from the empirical and back  
4 to the theme of a competition policy. Because really  
5 the purpose of mucking around in 500 cases was not to  
6 read 500 exciting cases, although the staff privileges  
7 cases are sort of wonderful tales of woe and intrigue  
8 and all of the nasty things that doctors can do to each  
9 other and that hospitals can do to doctors and vice  
10 versa. So, there is some sort of amusement and  
11 consumption value of that.

12 But the real purpose in reading all of these  
13 cases is to try to think how we can use courts, right,  
14 as institutional decision makers to address a wide  
15 variety of policy concerns relevant in health care,  
16 right? And particularly how that relates to innovation,  
17 to quality, to nonprice competition, with the eye to  
18 thinking of exploiting courts more effectively within a  
19 competition policy. All right?

20 And again, sort of reminding us what we think we  
21 need to do. We have to sort of rethink what we mean by  
22 medical antitrust law, right? Antitrust law in health  
23 care presents a wonderful opportunity for health care or  
24 for antitrust law more generally. This forces issues  
25 that are normally swept under the rug to the floor,

1 imposes a challenge most of the public enforcement  
2 agencies and to the courts to say, can this sort of set  
3 of rules that govern the economy be applied  
4 appropriately in the context of sort of basic antitrust  
5 litigation.

6           So far, I would say the performance has not been  
7 stellar. I think you can point to sort of small trends  
8 and instances that might be able to be reproduced and  
9 emulated, but a lot of work still needs to be done to  
10 sort of rethink antitrust law in a way that can  
11 appropriately be applied in a lot of medical settings.

12           If I'm now kind of changing hats, right, and  
13 going from the inward-looking sort of how do I revise  
14 antitrust law to the outward-looking of how do we have  
15 antitrust law work in conjunction with a wide variety of  
16 other sort of government actors, regulation purchasing  
17 antitrust enforcement, one of the things that we argue  
18 for in the Copernican piece that comes out in long-term  
19 temporary problems is the need to get away from the  
20 strict divide between market and nonmarket institutions,  
21 and the realization that we have to have a dynamic  
22 interface that thinks sort of more openly about numerous  
23 forms of interaction between public and private actors  
24 and sort of change our sort of attitude and approach to  
25 traditional regulation in purchasing in this area.

1           I'll highlight a couple parts of interesting  
2 doctrinal concerns that a competition policy is going to  
3 have to wrestle with in the future. One is the  
4 substantial limitations that the Noerr Doctrine has in  
5 enabling antitrust to be freed up to take care of  
6 manipulation of political processes, all right? I think  
7 a lot of the generic drug enforcement cases recognize  
8 that private parties can manipulate public regimes in  
9 ways with substantial anticompetitive effects.

10           One way to attack that is to attack that  
11 directly as the FTC has done. The other way is to free  
12 up private parties to enable them to bring similar types  
13 of actions if there are abuse of the pharmaceutical  
14 industries or the regulatory parameters, but what we  
15 find is that the Noerr Doctrine prohibits a lot of that.  
16 So at least what I would provide as a challenge is can  
17 we rethink the parameters of the Noerr Doctrine to free  
18 up antitrust laws to challenge greater degrees of  
19 manipulation of public processes or are there ways to go  
20 outside of the antitrust paradigm to get these agencies  
21 such as the FDA or the FTC more effectively governing  
22 and releasing manipulation of public property.

23           Second, there's a need for more unified  
24 treatment of state regulation and professional self  
25 regulation. In the Copernican piece, we make the bold

1 proposition that we should actually get rid of the State  
2 Action Doctrine and subject the state regulations to  
3 forms of substantive antitrust scrutiny in similar ways  
4 that we would do with private regulation and private  
5 self regulation. So I think we can rethink the  
6 parameters of the State Action Doctrine in ways to get a  
7 more coherent competition policy.

8 As Professor Brewbaker suggested yesterday,  
9 there's always a contention in health care markets  
10 between choice and standardization and adverse selection  
11 and that's going to be sort of a perennial boundary  
12 whenever you're dealing with insurance markets, and that  
13 will have a role in constructing the future competition  
14 policy.

15 And a final thing that I would underscore is  
16 there's an uneasy relationship between antitrust law and  
17 agency market failures. And I'm not talking about  
18 enforcement agencies here, I'm talking about in the  
19 economic sense, so you can relax a little bit. The  
20 agency failures here are the fact that doctors may not  
21 act as appropriate agents for patients or insurance  
22 companies and managed care companies might not act as  
23 appropriate agents for their subscribers.

24 Antitrust law historically has made this fairly  
25 heroic and increasingly unrealistic assumptions about

1 the ability of insurers to stand in the shoes of  
2 consumers and therefore get the added protections that  
3 consumers are given in terms of deference under the  
4 antitrust laws.

5 As a Supreme Court opinion in Moran, this term,  
6 and in Pegram two years ago, recognize, there's a  
7 conflict of interest in managed care, and that  
8 undermines the ability to assume that insurers can stand  
9 in those roles. What it's left with is a challenge to  
10 try to think creatively about when are insurers or  
11 providers appropriate agents for patients and if we  
12 can't deal with that in the antitrust setting, what  
13 other complementary forms of regulation or fiduciary  
14 duties might be necessary in conjunction with antitrust  
15 enforcement to better address the issue of agency  
16 failure in health care markets.

17 He's not going to have to tackle me, I've seen  
18 the stop sign and I will stop, but I thank you for your  
19 time and attention.

20 (Applause.)

21 MR. HYMAN: Thank you, Peter, for that great  
22 review, but I always thought you were reading the 500  
23 cases just because you liked reading cases.

24 Next up is JoAnne Bailey from the General  
25 Accounting Office who is going to talk about group

1 purchasing and about a study that the GAO did earlier  
2 this year.

3 MS. BAILEY: Hello. I am going to do two  
4 things. Basically I am going to talk about two things  
5 today. I am going to give you background information  
6 for those of you unfamiliar with group purchasing  
7 organizations, and then I'm going to tell you about the  
8 pilot study that we did.

9 So, basically by way of background information,  
10 group purchasing organizations basically vary a great  
11 deal in who they are and what they do and how they do  
12 their business. They do two things in common: The  
13 first thing that they do is they negotiate contracts on  
14 behalf of their members. They do not buy or sell things  
15 themselves, they basically are contract negotiators with  
16 manufacturers and distributors on behalf of their  
17 members or customers who are health care organizations  
18 and hospitals.

19 The idea is, for example, in our pilot study, we  
20 had about eight GPOs and they negotiated on behalf of  
21 between a couple of hundred hospitals to up to nearly a  
22 thousand hospitals, and they would select manufacturers,  
23 depending on how their process was, it varied, and write  
24 a contract, or establish a contract. Then the hospital  
25 would purchase directly from the manufacturer and just

1 cite the GPO contract.

2 The idea is that by pooling the purchases, they  
3 can negotiate a lower price than an individual hospital  
4 can on its own. There's also other supposed cost  
5 savings that they can provide hospitals. For example,  
6 the hospitals all don't have to negotiate themselves  
7 with every manufacturer, and the same time,  
8 manufacturers don't have to do some of the marketing and  
9 sales to reach every single hospital by virtue of the  
10 GPO being in existence.

11 So, after the GPO negotiates the contract and  
12 the hospitals -- and some of them, they're primarily  
13 voluntary relationships. So, just because they're  
14 negotiating on behalf of several hundred hospitals  
15 doesn't mean those hospitals are going to buy everything  
16 based on that contract. But after they do buy  
17 purchases, the vendors will pay a portion of the sales  
18 back to the GPO as administrative fees. This is how the  
19 GPOs pay for their operating expenses.

20 So, you know, the customers are the hospital and  
21 health care organizations, but they basically earn their  
22 money by charging administrative fees to manufacturers  
23 and distributors. And once they pay for the operating  
24 expenses, then excess will often go to the owners of the  
25 GPO. Many times the owners of the GPO are also some of

1 the hospitals that they negotiate for. Not always, in  
2 some cases there are individual independent investors  
3 that own the GPOs, but often hospitals and other health  
4 care organizations actually own the GPO itself.

5 So, those are the two basic things. They are  
6 contract negotiators, they don't buy or sell on their  
7 own, and they charge administrative fees, and that's how  
8 they make their money. But beyond that, they really  
9 vary a great deal in how they do that, and whether they  
10 do it nationally or regionally, what other services  
11 besides contract negotiation they offer, and while they  
12 are primarily private for-profit companies, whether they  
13 are again owned by member hospitals or not.

14 Just for a sense of the size, the GPOs in our  
15 study basically reported that using their contracts, the  
16 generated sales are between \$1 billion and \$14 billion,  
17 so even though the relationship is voluntary, there's a  
18 lot of money going through these contracts.

19 Then the next two things I am going to say are  
20 things we didn't really talk about in our study or look  
21 at, but just background information. There are  
22 guidelines put out by the Department of Justice and  
23 Federal Trade Commission that help GPOs gauge whether or  
24 not they might be an antitrust concern. Basically just  
25 because you meet the two tests that are included in the

1 guidelines doesn't mean that you are not a concern.  
2 There could be extraordinary circumstances which make  
3 you a concern.

4 Just because you don't meet the test doesn't  
5 mean that you are also a problem. But basically the  
6 first test looks at whether there's enough purchasing  
7 going through the GPO that it can effectively exercise  
8 increased market power, and drive prices below the  
9 competitive level. The second one is really looking at  
10 whether the GPOs facilitate competing member hospitals  
11 to standardize their costs in such a way that they can  
12 fix prices or coordinate prices.

13 The second thing that we didn't really look at,  
14 that relates to administrative fees, and this has to do  
15 with basically the Social Security Act was amended to  
16 allow GPOs to collect administrative fees from  
17 manufacturers. Normally this would be a kickback, a  
18 single payment because the hospital buys and the  
19 manufacturer says, here's money from the sales. But  
20 this is allowed, and there are two things that the GPO  
21 must do for the fee to be considered appropriate: The  
22 first is they have to state upfront in agreements with  
23 their members that they expect to receive about three  
24 percent or less of the purchase price, or the actual  
25 amount if that's not true. And then at least annually

1 they have to disclose in writing to each member the  
2 amount of money they actually got from the vendors based  
3 on the purchases made either by that member or on behalf  
4 of that member.

5 So, that's background information. And what we  
6 did was a pilot study, and it was done at the request of  
7 the Senate Judiciary Committee, Subcommittee on  
8 Antitrust. It was a very narrowly focused study. The  
9 context of the study was that there were concerns that  
10 the contracting practice of some GPOs, some fairly large  
11 GPOs were blocking access to some small manufacturers to  
12 the hospitals. And that this in turn was actually  
13 hurting patients because you in effect deny access to  
14 patients for new innovative medical devices.

15 This was, again, the context, we designed a very  
16 narrow focus for the study was basically a pilot study  
17 done in a very short time frame and we were trying to  
18 see if we could basically collect data to speak to any  
19 of these issues.

20 So, what we decided to look at was the ability  
21 of GPOs, particularly large GPOs, to leverage and get a  
22 better price. So what we did is we asked for hospitals  
23 in one urban market to tell us all of the pacemakers and  
24 safety needles they purchased and we would compare with  
25 matched models and we would compare the price a hospital

1       paid when they used a GPO with the price the hospital  
2       paid when they bought on their own. Because it turns  
3       out most of the 18 hospitals in our study did belong to  
4       a GPO but they almost all also bought outside of the GPO  
5       contract.

6               That's the first question. The second question  
7       was looking at whether they were buying from small  
8       manufacturers or not, kind of a representation issue.  
9       Basically based on the data that we got, from the 18  
10       hospitals, for pacemakers and safety needles, we found  
11       that the hospitals using the GPOs did not always get a  
12       better price for the member hospitals.

13               When we first looked broadly at anybody  
14       everybody, and compared to hospitals that used the GPO,  
15       those buying on their own, always got better price for  
16       five models of safety needles we compared. They ranged  
17       from one to five percent, though. The hospitals using  
18       the GPO contract paid one to five percent more. For  
19       pacemakers, the ratio was much greater and basically  
20       hospitals using the GPO contract for one model paid 25  
21       percent less than the other hospitals, and for another  
22       model, paid 39 percent more.

23               So, the variation was great, but more than half  
24       of the time the GPO, the hospitals using the GPO contract  
25       did worse than the hospitals buying on their own in this

1 case.

2 We also looked at all the hospitals and then  
3 looked just for large GPOs, and those we defined whose  
4 sales are of \$6 billion or more per their contracts.  
5 Basically we found the same thing. The hospitals using  
6 the large GPO contracts did worse for the five safety  
7 needle purchases we could compare and did worse about  
8 half the time for the pacemakers.

9 We then looked at the size of the hospital and  
10 found that small and medium-sized hospitals were more  
11 likely to have price savings with GPOs, using the GPO  
12 contract. Basically small hospitals using the GPO  
13 contracts, those with 200 or fewer beds always did  
14 better, and this is for pacemakers, when they used the  
15 GPO contract than those who purchased pacemakers on  
16 their own, the small hospitals on their own.

17 Conversely, large hospitals always did better  
18 buying on their own, they rarely did better when using  
19 the GPO contract.

20 The third comparison that we did was we looked  
21 at hospitals using large GPO contracts versus those  
22 using small. And we found that it varied by the device.  
23 The hospitals using the large GPO basically did better  
24 for virtually all those safety needle purchases, but  
25 when they bought pacemakers they were less likely to get

1 price savings.

2 So, that was again, what we ended up seeing.  
3 Primarily what was surprising is the amount of variation  
4 and inconsistency in the prices as far as the price  
5 goes.

6 The second thing we tried to look at was whether  
7 they were buying from small manufacturers and it turns  
8 out that they weren't. They were primarily buying from  
9 large manufacturers, but we really couldn't answer this  
10 question because almost all of the hospitals belonged to  
11 GPOs so we didn't know if they were buying it from the  
12 large manufacturers because of the contracting prices of  
13 the GPO or whether they were doing it because they  
14 preferred the large manufacturers.

15 So, in the end, we felt like the variation and  
16 the inconsistency of the price savings really raised  
17 questions about at least one of the intended benefits of  
18 having particularly large GPOs. And that really more  
19 evidence is needed because again, this was one urban  
20 area, two medical devices, data from 18 hospitals. And  
21 when we did the comparison, we had very small sample  
22 sizes by matching the models.

23 So, at the subcommittee's request, we planned to  
24 obtain more data so we can speak more fully to this  
25 issue, and basically from more geographic areas, more

1 hospitals, and for other medical surgical supplies and  
2 devices between the pacemakers and safety needles.  
3 That's it.

4 (Applause.)

5 MR. HYMAN: Thank you very much, JoAnne.

6 We now have a panel on hospital group purchasing  
7 organizations, if everyone from the panel could come up.

8 MS. DeSANTI: Good morning. My name is Susan  
9 DeSanti, I'm Deputy General Counsel for Policy Studies,  
10 and next to me is my colleague, Matthew Bye, who is also  
11 in the Policy Studies Shop in the General Counsel's  
12 Office.

13 I want to welcome everyone to today's panel and  
14 I particularly want to thank our panelists for their  
15 time and effort in coming, we very much appreciate  
16 having you here, and we think we're going to have a  
17 diverse and balanced group of presentations today on  
18 hospital group purchasing organizations.

19 I'm going to start by briefly introducing each  
20 panelist, moving down the table, and that's the order in  
21 which they will make their presentations. Each panelist  
22 will make a presentation and then we'll have time for  
23 discussion at the end, and I do want to emphasize, David  
24 has obviously been keeping the time moving swiftly, and  
25 I think will continue to do so. The presentation is

1       unfortunately limited to ten minutes, but we're serious  
2       about the ten minutes.

3               Also, in terms of an overview of how the panel  
4       is going to be structured, what we're going to do is  
5       start with a couple of witnesses from hospitals to  
6       explain some about their use of GPOs, the whys and  
7       wherefores and whens and hows. Then we're going to move  
8       on to some of the work that's been done in terms of  
9       studying these issues and value chain management,  
10      clinical recommendations, and how they get integrated,  
11      and also a brief look at some of the antitrust issues  
12      that are addressed in the guidelines and some of the  
13      antitrust issues that might not be addressed in the  
14      guidelines.

15              Then finally we're going to hear from the  
16      representatives of two trade associations for taking us  
17      back to a more on-the-ground, how-are-things-actually-  
18      working-in-the-real-world kind of viewpoint.

19              To start, Bruce Clark is Assistant Vice  
20      President Shared Services for Intermountain Health Care,  
21      an integrated delivery system serving residents of Utah  
22      and Idaho. Prior to this, Bruce was Assistant  
23      Administrator at Cottonwood Medical Center in Murray,  
24      Utah.

25              Next we have Carl Manley, who is the Vice

1 President Materials Management at Sentara Health System,  
2 an integrated delivery system of hospitals, clinics,  
3 nursing homes and managed care insurance markets in  
4 Norfolk, Virginia. He has 23 years of materials  
5 inventory systems integration project management and  
6 solution development experience.

7 Then we move to Bob Burns, who is the James  
8 Jugin Kim Professor, and Professor of Health Care  
9 Systems in the Wharton School at the University of  
10 Pennsylvania. Bob is also a director of the Wharton  
11 Center for Health Management and Economics, and Visiting  
12 Professor in the Department of Preventative Medicine at  
13 the University of Wisconsin School of Medicine.

14 Then we have Cliff Goodman. Cliff is a Senior  
15 Scientist at the Lewin Group, a health care policy and  
16 management consulting firm based in Falls Church,  
17 Virginia. Cliff has more than 20 years of experience  
18 working with government industry and nonprofits in  
19 health care evaluation.

20 Next to him we have Steve Latham, who is  
21 Assistant Professor and Director for The Center for  
22 Health Law Policy, Quinnipiac School of Law where he  
23 teaches health care business law, business organizations  
24 and administrative law. He is also a lecturer at the  
25 Yale School of Management where he teaches business

1 ethics.

2 Next to him we have Larry Holden who is the  
3 President of the Medical Device Manufacturers  
4 Association in Washington, D.C. Prior to joining MDMA,  
5 Larry was chief of staff to Congressman Christopher  
6 Shays of Connecticut.

7 Finally we have Robert Betz. He is president  
8 and CEO of the Health Industry Group Purchasing  
9 Association. He has spent more than 20 years  
10 representing health care organizations in Washington,  
11 D.C. Prior to forming a private health care consulting  
12 management and lobbying firm, Robert worked for the  
13 American Hospital Association in Washington and the  
14 Louisiana Hospital Association in Baton Rouge.

15 With that we will get started with our  
16 presentations, and you may go first.

17 MR. CLARK: I am pleased to be here with you  
18 today, ladies and gentlemen.

19 As was mentioned, I'm Bruce Clark, I'm here on  
20 behalf of the American Hospital Association and  
21 represent specifically Intermountain Health Care, which  
22 is my employer. We're an integrated delivery system  
23 operating in Utah and Idaho. We have 22 hospitals. We  
24 operate about 100 health care centers and clinics. We  
25 have a health plan division with a group of insurance

1 products ranging from the traditional indemnity up  
2 through managed care, serving principally the residents  
3 of Utah and Idaho.

4 Just a disclaimer, and I begin my presentation.  
5 I'm not a professor, I'm not an attorney, I'm not an  
6 economist, much of what I say may seem pretty simple,  
7 but what I will share with you here today is our  
8 perspective as a provider organization on group  
9 purchasing, how it works for us and why we're involved  
10 in it.

11 I would like to just begin with a statement  
12 about the environment that we as hospitals operate in  
13 currently. About a year ago, in November 2001, the  
14 American Hospital Association released survey data that  
15 indicate that as of the year 2000, the end of the year  
16 2000, one-third of U.S. community hospitals had negative  
17 margins, sixty percent had negative Medicare margins,  
18 and nearly two-thirds of U.S. community hospitals lost  
19 money on patient care services.

20 So, almost two out of every three community  
21 hospitals were relying either on investment income or  
22 endowments or some other income stream to make up for  
23 losses in their patient care services, or were in the  
24 process of going under.

25 In that environment, hospitals are reaching for

1 every tool at their disposal to reduce costs and to stay  
2 in the black. One of those tools that most hospitals in  
3 the country turn to are group purchasing organizations.  
4 Group purchasing organizations, in general, are a tool  
5 that allow multiple facilities to aggregate their  
6 volumes and to negotiate discounted pricing with  
7 suppliers.

8 Our experience in our group purchasing  
9 organization is that there is typically a process  
10 leading up to the negotiation of a contract that  
11 involves multiple suppliers responding to requests for  
12 proposal and submitting competitive proposals, and it's  
13 a process that promotes competition among the suppliers  
14 through that process.

15 Also, through that process, and I'll talk about  
16 that a little bit more in just a moment, but there are  
17 typically clinical trials and evaluations of products  
18 against our clinical criteria that lead to improvement  
19 or optimization of the clinical quality of the products  
20 that are contracted for in that group purchasing  
21 contract process.

22 We believe, it's been our experience, and again  
23 our experience might be different from Carl and someone  
24 else might have a different experience, but we have  
25 found that effective use of group purchasing can benefit

1 both the provider and the supplier. The supplier  
2 benefits in that their marketing activity and the cost  
3 to promote their products to all of the members of the  
4 group purchasing organization can be significantly  
5 reduced as the group purchasing organization publishes  
6 the contracts and promotes the contracts to its  
7 membership.

8           The health care provider can benefit by not  
9 having to spend time negotiating contracts and being  
10 able to divert those scarce human resources to focus on  
11 supply chain activity purchasing, receiving, storage,  
12 distribution activity, and looking at opportunities in  
13 their internal processes to take costs out of the  
14 system. If effectively done and with appropriate  
15 automation and electronic links, the transaction costs  
16 for both parties can be reduced.

17           Almost all U.S. hospitals participate in at  
18 least one group purchasing organization. An article in  
19 the Wall Street Journal Online just last month estimated  
20 that up to 98 percent of hospitals participate in group  
21 purchasing associations, in at least one GPO. It's been  
22 estimated that up to 75 percent, 50 to 70 percent of all  
23 products purchased by hospitals flow through group  
24 purchasing organizations.

25           One point that I think is important to remember,

1 because there have been some concern about what market  
2 power GPOs may exercise. It's important to remember  
3 that hospitals are free to join or not join group  
4 purchasing organizations. No one is required to be a  
5 part of a group purchasing organization. I'm free to  
6 join any group purchasing organization, or to join  
7 several group purchasing organizations.

8 The GPOs have to compete for my business, and  
9 for hospitals' businesses, and they are free to select  
10 GPOs that best represent their interests. Many  
11 providers belong to more than one group purchasing  
12 organization.

13 Intermountain Health Care belongs to a single  
14 GPO, in our case that's Amerinet, approximately 85  
15 percent of our nonequipment purchases flow through the  
16 group purchase organization. Amerinet offers generally  
17 two or more contracts in each supply category, so we're  
18 able to choose, again, between more than one supplier  
19 for any category of supplies that we're dealing with,  
20 again, facilitating choice and competition.

21 We believe in the right of first refusal. We  
22 will purchase on GPO contract in every case possible,  
23 and every case where a contract supplier has a product  
24 that meets our clinical criteria. In the event that  
25 there's not a supplier meeting our clinical criteria, we

1 will sit down with the contract suppliers, offer them an  
2 opportunity to understand how to meet those, and then  
3 only if they're unwilling or unable to meet those  
4 criteria then do we look off contract.

5 Our clinicians and our care process models drive  
6 the selection process for the products and services and  
7 suppliers that we utilize. There are multiple  
8 opportunities through surveys, through advisory boards,  
9 advisory groups, for us to have input into the suppliers  
10 that are selected for contract in our group purchasing  
11 organization.

12 In conclusion, we've also found that in a number  
13 of cases, group purchase contracts provide a better deal  
14 than we can negotiate on our own. A recent example of  
15 that was with respiratory products where we participated  
16 in an Amerinet/Elite comparative contract process. The  
17 resulting contract provides a six percent improvement  
18 over the previous best price that we had negotiated as a  
19 system.

20 I would just conclude by saying that our  
21 experience has been that as we participate in group  
22 purchasing, and as we do it appropriately, we're able to  
23 reduce costs, we're able to improve the quality to the  
24 patients and the communities that we serve.

25 Thank you.

1 (Applause.)

2 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you, Mr. Clark.

3 Next we'll hear from Mr. Manley.

4 MR. MANLEY: Good morning. I've chosen this  
5 morning not to use overheads, I thought I would try a  
6 low effect presentation. I'm sure we will hear a lot  
7 about equipment technology later.

8 Like Bruce, we're a vertically integrated,  
9 horizontally managed integrated delivery managed network  
10 located in Norfolk, Virginia. We have a full line of  
11 products, including a new hospital, short and long-term  
12 stay facilities and a lot of products in the insurance  
13 marketplace through the managed care.

14 We have developed our environment in an urban  
15 area and we do have some advantages there. We are a  
16 member of a GPO, and we currently purchase about 30  
17 percent of our total spends through that GPO.

18 I've come today and I thought rather than just  
19 talk about GPOs in general and our position, I thought I  
20 would talk a little bit about what I see as trends in  
21 the industry, what I see as some problems in group  
22 purchasing and some areas where we could possibly look  
23 for improvement.

24 The industry is changing, I think today the  
25 industry has an extreme imbalance. If you look at it,

1 you have two groups of people, integrated delivery  
2 networks which are growing, they're coming together, I  
3 think that probably will continue. With that comes  
4 consolidation, and a lot of times a better way to manage  
5 your purchasing.

6 On the other side of the coin, of course, you  
7 have the community hospitals, they're independent, out  
8 there, they don't have that volume and they need some  
9 help.

10 I think what you are going to see is that you  
11 will find that the IDNs will continue to come together,  
12 they will gain more market share. As they grow market  
13 share, they have a tendency to look at managed  
14 purchasing, as we have done, in the high-dollar,  
15 high-volume products.

16 What this means for the GPO? I think this means  
17 that you are going to see that your GPOs will continue  
18 to have a place in the market. They will also have a  
19 place in the market because they bring some value to  
20 that marketplace. Where that value will have the most  
21 effect will be in the commoditized products and in those  
22 areas across the industry that there is a choice and  
23 there are multiple vendors and there is a chance of error.  
24 I think they will have a great deal less effect when you  
25 get into the high-dollar invasive product markets.

1           In our case, we always manage to look at our  
2 high-dollar and invasive products as a group because of  
3 the buying power and we want to control the spend in  
4 those areas.

5           I think GPOs will continue to struggle with  
6 technology issues. I do not believe that they have the  
7 ability to manage a lot of technology issues.  
8 Especially when you get into the invasive marketplace.  
9 When you're dealing with the marketplace that has a  
10 physician component to it. Your high-end products, your  
11 cardiac, your surgeries, your et cetera. These are very  
12 specific and I believe GPOs will have a difficult time  
13 getting into these areas because of the way that is  
14 controlled.

15           They also happen to be some of the most  
16 expensive areas in hospital management today as far as  
17 the purchase and the cost of operating a facility, and  
18 again, I think as you see integrated networks come  
19 together, control purchasing, they will then take a  
20 greater ownership. I think this area applies to  
21 technology and large equipment purchases, and again, it  
22 becomes a disparity between the small community network  
23 and the large IDN and how they manage that process.

24           That's not to say that GPOs don't bring a value.  
25 Again, at some level, anything that GPO does that help

1 those folks that cannot help themselves to manage the  
2 cost is a value. So I think they will have a place in  
3 the industry, I think that place will be harder to  
4 manage as you see more and more of the integrated  
5 network technology take place.

6 I think there's some interesting issues out  
7 there. One of the issues that we deal with is the cost  
8 of change. The question you ask do incumbents have an  
9 advantage? Absolutely. Change costs money. It costs a  
10 lot of money. It is very difficult to change a thousand  
11 bed hospital or a thousand hospitals. I think to that  
12 area, sometimes we get stuck with the current  
13 manufacturers because their cost in changing those  
14 products are not of value to the industry.

15 So, do you ask me if GPOs get manufacturers that  
16 they stay with for a long time? Absolutely, and I think  
17 there's a reason for that. I think there's a cost  
18 reason. That said, does the quality versus cost  
19 equation have a place in the industry? Absolutely.  
20 Most IDNs, most GPOs, most people use the model I think  
21 we use which is ESP which is efficacy, safety and price,  
22 it's a three dimensional evaluation. Our IDN will  
23 always evaluate quality of product. We will not buy a  
24 product just because it is a low-dollar proposal. We  
25 will often select products that are not the low-dollar

1 proposal simply because we are meeting a standard of  
2 quality to meet our need.

3 I think the policy that GPOs pick low cost items  
4 for low quality does not exist because I don't think the  
5 industry will tolerate that. I think the industry will  
6 also be the determiner of costs. There's ways to do  
7 that both internally, we have evaluation committees of  
8 products to look at those things. My GPO has a series  
9 of evaluation committees of products to look at  
10 products, so there is a two-dimensional level to  
11 determine that. But quality I think will always be the  
12 first determiner of how we select the product and not  
13 the price.

14 I think there's another concept in the industry  
15 that has come out recently and that is the concept of  
16 bundling. Does bundling have a value? In my opinion,  
17 bundling in the industry is not a technology that will  
18 stay for long. While bundling does bring some  
19 industries in the area, I believe bundling in some cases  
20 has a tendency not to bring the value. I think it limits  
21 choice of product and it limits the allowability to  
22 change one product to the next.

23 I think, again, you will see large organizations  
24 that have the ability to control their spend or not look  
25 at bundling as a tool from the GPO. They will look at

1 the ability to select products and services, put them in  
2 a market basket that meets a need and that need will go  
3 forward from there.

4 If there is a bundling concept, I think those  
5 bundling relationships will exist directly between  
6 manufacturers and new larger IDNs as a partnership  
7 function rather than a GPO-driven function.

8 We have an obligation in the industry out there,  
9 I think we as IDNs and GPOs, to support new technology,  
10 to support new manufacturers. I think one of the areas  
11 that GPOs have not really been seen on is finding an  
12 entry level to bring new technology to the industry.  
13 Whether that's in a regional concept versus a national  
14 concept, whether that's an introductory or multivendor  
15 concept. I think that's one of the shortfalls that you  
16 will see IDNs develop in the future, but I do believe  
17 there's a need for that in the industry today and there  
18 will be a ongoing need for that.

19 In summary, I think there's a couple of things  
20 that are going on. I think GPOs in a lot of cases have  
21 failed to evolve as the industry, especially as the  
22 integrated network industry has consolidated and come  
23 forward. I think they're making great inroads towards  
24 evolving, but the challenge they have now is trying to  
25 come up with a model that meets everybody's needs.

1 Those of us that can manage our own costs versus those  
2 of us that need help in managing our costs. Whether  
3 that's a national strategy versus a regional strategy  
4 has to be determined. Whether that is a threshold  
5 strategy of dollars versus volume, that needs to be  
6 determined. But they need to continue to evolve and in  
7 my estimation need to evolve a little bit faster to meet  
8 an industry need to qualify for what we want to  
9 accomplish in this industry today.

10 I guess in closing, I would say that there's  
11 three things that we're looking for: As IDNs, we  
12 grapple with a lot of things every day. We grapple with  
13 the reimbursement level, the cost of reimbursement and  
14 how that fits the purchase model. We grapple every day  
15 with technology. Technology costs far exceed  
16 reimbursement in most times and they're very difficult  
17 to control. And of course we grapple with physician  
18 relationships.

19 If the IDN is going to have a successful  
20 relationship with the GPO, the GPO needs to come in  
21 partnership and develop strategies that will help in  
22 these three areas.

23 (Applause.)

24 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you. And now we will hear  
25 from Professor Burns.

1 MR. BURNS: Thank you. I want to thank David  
2 for inviting me down here today to speak.

3 I am going to give you an academic's perspective  
4 on group purchasing organizations. I'm not going to go  
5 through all of this because some of this has already  
6 been covered. But just to summarize a little bit of the  
7 different roles that GPOs play in the health care value  
8 chain, the roles they perform for their hospital  
9 members, and then I think what's more of germane for  
10 this audience is to look at the industry structure, GPO  
11 revenues and market structure, the concentration of this  
12 GPO industry, and see what conclusions we can draw from  
13 just a simple industrial organization analysis of the  
14 industry as to whether it's competitive or  
15 noncompetitive.

16 Finally, just some views of hospitals of the  
17 GPOs. You've heard two already. I had the privilege of  
18 conducting a four-year field study of not only GPOs, but  
19 hospital integrated delivery networks, manufacturers,  
20 distributors, e-commerce companies that were trying to  
21 disintermediate the supply chain, and in a little bit of  
22 shameless self promotion, I have shown you the cover of  
23 the book here that was published earlier this spring.  
24 But I am from a business school and I actually have  
25 brought flyers that offer you a 15 percent discount if

1 you buy it. But that's just the Wharton way of doing  
2 things.

3 Basically what the health care value chain is is  
4 the following: We have a very complex system. What our  
5 field research focused on were the providers, the  
6 hospitals which you've been hearing about, the large  
7 integrated delivery networks, dealing through a series  
8 of intermediaries, whether they're wholesalers on  
9 medical/surgical and drug side, or group purchasing  
10 organizations purchasing products on their behalf  
11 dealing with the whole series of product manufacturers.

12 What our book dealt with was this whole right  
13 side of the equation. I think it's helpful to just to  
14 have this picture in mind, because you need to view the  
15 GPOs in context and what they are is essentially an  
16 intermediary. As an intermediary, they are subject to a  
17 lot of market pressures, because in a number of  
18 industries, there are trends towards disintermediation,  
19 or cutting out the middle man.

20 We see that right now with a number of the large  
21 integrated delivery networks trying to act either as  
22 their own GPO or their own wholesaler or in sometimes  
23 both. So the GPOs are quite cognizant of this, and  
24 they're facing a number of market pressures from their  
25 own hospital members over here who are trying to

1 disintermediate their own GPOs.

2           In terms of the functions GPOs perform, I think  
3 JoAnne hit it on the head in terms of the major  
4 functions they perform. It's a strategic pooling  
5 alliance to try to pool purchasing dollars to exert  
6 leverage over suppliers and earn these contract  
7 administration fees. The only thing I would add is  
8 they're trying to do a whole number of other services as  
9 well and trying to add value in a number of different  
10 ways.

11           The reason for that is that there's very narrow  
12 pricing bands among the major GPOs. And in terms of  
13 trying to attract new hospital members or take business  
14 away from other GPOs, they're trying to offer a whole  
15 series of other value-adding services, which I have  
16 listed here. But it's another series of competitive  
17 pressures that the GPOs are facing.

18           In terms of the industry structure, there are  
19 about 600 to 700 GPOs in the health care industry, 200  
20 to 400 of those are focused on hospitals, seven GPOs  
21 account for roughly 85 percent of the hospital market.  
22 As JoAnne mentioned, there are a lot of ownership  
23 differences among these GPOs. The for-profit GPOs are  
24 the same as for-profit hospital systems. The nonprofit  
25 GPOs on the other hand are voluntary organizations that

1 hospitals may join.

2 So, it's a huge important difference to  
3 understand. There are also membership differences,  
4 whether or not they represent hospitals, there's the  
5 physician or alternate site markets, geographic  
6 differences. They're subject to antitrust limits on how  
7 big they can be. And often times it's hard to  
8 distinguish the GPOs from the integrated delivery  
9 networks that you've been hearing about.

10 Intermountain Health Care is one of the three  
11 largest shareholders of Amerinet, and so to some extent  
12 they're indistinguishable.

13 This is a slide from our book in terms of  
14 looking at the GPO revenues and market share. You can  
15 see why the attention in the New York Times article was  
16 so heavily focused on Novation and Premier is because  
17 they have a whopping share of the hospital market.  
18 These are the big five on the nonprofit side and the big  
19 two on the for-profit side.

20 Now, it's interesting, if you look at how  
21 concentrated the GPO industry is, you can do it one of  
22 two ways: First you can do it as a percentage of the  
23 medical supply and pharmaceutical spending that GPOs  
24 actually penetrate. And going back to my prior slide,  
25 we're looking at this \$47.7 billion that GPOs actually

1 penetrate. The top four GPOs, they constitute \$36  
2 billion of that or almost 76 percent of the GPO  
3 penetrated spend is accounted for by four top GPOs, with  
4 a very high concentration level.

5           However, if you look at the concentration of the  
6 GPO industry in terms of the total amount that hospitals  
7 spend on their medical and pharmaceutical supplies, you  
8 will see that the picture is quite different. The total  
9 supply is estimated to be roughly \$67 billion, and like  
10 a true academic, I have, you know, an upper and lower  
11 bound estimates here, and a footnote, the top four GPOs  
12 account for \$36 billion of that, which is only 54  
13 percent accounted for by the top four GPOs, with a  
14 concentration level which is roughly half of what you  
15 see in the top panel.

16           So the numbers you use to look at the  
17 concentration of this industry are extremely important.  
18 Why the big difference between the upper and lower  
19 panel? Well, a number of the reasons have already been  
20 mentioned. First, hospitals can direct contract with  
21 manufacturers for their supplies and totally circumvent  
22 their own GPO.

23           Secondly, the GPOs actually only account for a  
24 percentage of all the medical supplies and  
25 pharmaceuticals that hospitals buy. It varies by the

1 type of product. Of that percentage, hospitals only  
2 comply with the contracts a percentage of the time. So  
3 what the GPOs are actually intermediating is a  
4 percentage of a percentage, and that's why the lower  
5 panel on the prior side is so much different than the  
6 upper panel, because the GPOs only contract for a  
7 percentage of a percentage.

8 There's also, as JoAnne mentioned, extreme  
9 variation among the GPOs in how well they monitor these  
10 contracts. In addition, as has been mentioned,  
11 hospitals belong to multiple GPOs, with multiple GPO  
12 memberships, you have divided loyalties and hospitals  
13 can shift membership share from one GPO to another,  
14 although that has not yet been documented how  
15 extensively or quickly that takes place.

16 As we can see, hospitals can purchase directly  
17 through their own integrated delivery networks and act  
18 as their own GPO. Finally, hospitals will act  
19 independently of their GPO, even when they're  
20 shareholders of the GPO when it's in their own self  
21 interest to do so.

22 So, in my view, the GPOs really have a challenge  
23 in trying to control their hospital members who have  
24 voluntarily joined them and I think the biggest  
25 challenge they have is just acting as a coherent body.

1           Last, what do the hospitals view as GPOs? This  
2           is what we gleaned from our study. GPOs are commonly  
3           acknowledged by hospital materials management vice  
4           presidents as having delivered lower prices than the  
5           hospitals could have achieved on their own. I think we  
6           have heard that message here so far.

7           GPOs, however, do not always deliver the lowest  
8           possible price and there's several reasons for that.  
9           One is that GPOs have tiered pricing based on your  
10          compliance rates. Secondly, vendors are willing to  
11          discount the GPOs prices for large integrated delivery  
12          networks that want to circumvent their own GPOs. So at  
13          the end of the day, hospitals end up using the GPO  
14          prices as a benchmark and a ceiling and then try to  
15          negotiate below that. I think that's one possible  
16          reason why we see some of the results that we see in the  
17          GAO study.

18          Then finally, as Bruce mentioned, hospitals are  
19          trying to increase their revenues now in any way they  
20          can and they look on the fees that the GPOs are  
21          generating and feeding back to the hospitals as just  
22          one small way to try to boost their bottom line.

23                 Thank you very much.

24                 (Applause.)

25                 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you.

1 Mr. Goodman?

2 MR. GOODMAN: Thank you very much to the FTC and  
3 to David in particular for having me here.

4 The Lewin Group was commissioned by the Health  
5 Industry Purchasing Association to conduct a study, a  
6 survey study of the clinical review process conducted by  
7 group purchasing organizations and health systems. I'll  
8 tell you a little bit about it.

9 Here's a summary of our approach: It involved  
10 surveying five major health systems and six GPOs earlier  
11 this year. We interviewed a set of purchasing managers,  
12 administrative officers and medical officers of the  
13 health systems, upper-level executives, clinical  
14 operations directors of GPOs, conducted the interviews  
15 primarily by telephone using a detailed interview guide  
16 that was sent to all participants prior to the calls.

17 We developed this interview guide with input and  
18 comments by HIGPA, and left out of the study were  
19 proprietary aspects. We did not ask about contract  
20 terms, financial arrangements and business tactics, we  
21 were primarily concerned about the clinical review  
22 process.

23 Here are the GPOs that we surveyed. You can  
24 tell from the previous presenter that these GPOs account  
25 for a significant portion of the market. Here they are.

1 And I wanted to get just go right into our main  
2 findings.

3 Now, the most interesting thing I found in doing  
4 this study was really the breadth of technology  
5 attributes and impacts that are incorporated into  
6 clinical review processes. What one might expect  
7 typically is you'll see right in the middle there,  
8 economic attributes, because we think that GPOs are  
9 largely about price, but when quizzed on this, the  
10 people that run hospitals and make these decisions and  
11 the GPOs themselves tell us the kinds of factors that  
12 you've got to bring to bear to make decisions about  
13 these kinds of technologies.

14 I think Dr. Hammer referred to them as nonprice  
15 concerns. Nonprice concerns are quite present and  
16 prominent in these decision processes. Look down the  
17 list, technical properties and performance: Does the  
18 thing work or not, you know, when you plug it in.  
19 Safety to patients and health care workers, efficacy and  
20 effectiveness, economic attributes themselves are not  
21 confined to price.

22 Cost, cost effectiveness, cost utility, cost  
23 benefit, charges, ability to be reimbursed by a variety  
24 of third party payers. Those fall under economic  
25 attributes alone. Acceptability to patients and

1 clinicians, you know, ergonomic concerns, risk of  
2 liability, potential for standardization.

3 We're not done. Impact on market share and  
4 competitiveness, work flow considerations, reputation  
5 support provided by the manufacturer, and this one came  
6 up a lot, capacity of a vendor to provide sufficient and  
7 reliable supply. If you look at just what the price is,  
8 you're only getting a small bit of the story.

9 One of the challenges that the hospitals and  
10 GPOs face is to how to incorporate and weigh and  
11 interpret these various factors in making these  
12 decisions.

13 Our first main finding, though, is the clinical  
14 review processes of health systems, GPOs rely upon  
15 comprehensive systems of expert committees. It's not a  
16 one-person decision-making operation, and one of the  
17 interesting things that I found in particular, because I  
18 deal with technology assessment efforts around the  
19 United States and the world, is increasing multinational  
20 interdisciplinary processes in bringing together the  
21 right set of experts to weigh in on all of these issues.  
22 This is really held in common by the groups that we  
23 talked to.

24 They also, interestingly enough, used some of  
25 the same recognized independent technology assessment

1 resources. I know that groups, hospitals and other  
2 purchasers, providers, payers, use ECRI and Hayes and  
3 other technology assessment vendors. They use Medline  
4 and other databases, and lo and behold those are the  
5 kinds of things that we found.

6 As a matter of fact, I think it's a consortia  
7 that provides access to the Hayes technology assessments  
8 to all of its member institutions to help not only those  
9 member institutions but to help the consortia itself in  
10 weighing these decisions.

11 The health systems and GPOs have functions for  
12 monitoring and incorporating what we sometimes call  
13 break-through and other novel technologies. One of the  
14 great challenges here, I must say, is the great wealth,  
15 or I should say the width of the new technology  
16 pipeline. There's a lot of bandwidth of new technology  
17 here, and part of the issue is trying to identify these  
18 truly novel and break-through technologies and trying to  
19 keep track of these and the various ways in which GPOs  
20 and the large hospital systems try to track these  
21 things.

22 These functions include the capacity to respond  
23 to initiatives from the technology companies and vendors  
24 themselves as well as actively seeking out, that is  
25 horizon scanning for new technologies.

1           But of course consideration of such technologies  
2           is still subject to the same bits of demonstrating  
3           safety, effectiveness, cost effectiveness, reliability of  
4           supply and so forth.

5           So, that's the kind of intelligence or scanning  
6           or horizon-scanning function that's so important. It's  
7           shared by others who will make technology-related  
8           decisions.

9           There are mechanisms for on-going review. These  
10          are in place. Some GPOs conduct on-going or perpetual  
11          or rolling reviews of new technologies, as really part  
12          of their regular contracting process, in addition to  
13          reviewing technology as part of regular contracting  
14          cycles of three to five years. They're often written  
15          into the contract's provisions or replacing or upgrading  
16          the technologies in those contracts where a new model  
17          appears, and other information appears that may want to  
18          change the preference for a technology.

19          So, these are really close-ended deals when it  
20          comes to accommodating new technology. It was also  
21          interesting in that some of the GPOs that we looked at,  
22          as well as the hospitals, that information needs to be  
23          and is shared among the clinical review functions.  
24          Certain separate functions related to review of clinical  
25          practices and technologies are linked within these

1 systems.

2 One of the most interesting ones that I came  
3 across was one GPO has a clinical technology service.  
4 They're kind of the guys in the garage if you will  
5 looking under the hood that undertake repair,  
6 maintenance and upgrade from any types of capital  
7 equipment. They have a communication capability with  
8 other aspects of the clinical review process in that  
9 organization.

10 To exchange information about how well do these  
11 things work in practice, what kind of feedback are we  
12 getting? Are there any kinds of problems? This  
13 feedback group is important.

14 I'll break to the sixth. GPOs interestingly  
15 enough can facilitate trials. I think there's more  
16 potential here for this than has been realized to date.  
17 But the fact that you've got organizations dealing with  
18 many, many hospitals across many different product  
19 lines, and many suppliers, they're obviously interested  
20 in the marketplace among the innovators, the purchasers,  
21 the clinicians, patients, payers even, to get rolling  
22 clinical data about the effectiveness of these  
23 technologies in the field.

24 In that sense, and to a small sense thus far,  
25 GPOs are in a position to facilitate clinical trials.

1       Interesting.

2                 Now, just some quotations that I think help  
3       summarize some of the observations. There truly is an  
4       inclination towards evidence-based evaluations. This is  
5       not, you know, just a story by GPOs and health systems,  
6       throughout health care decision making. There is an  
7       inclination towards evidence-based policy,  
8       evidence-based decision making that draws upon some of  
9       the same technology assessment outfits and the same  
10      information sources as everyone else out there.

11                As one of our interviewees said, the GPOs are  
12      not locking out newer cusp technologies. They evaluate  
13      products on the merits, they do trade-offs of cost and  
14      effectiveness and use best evidence.

15                So, this is not unique to GPOs and health  
16      systems, but it's important to point out that in our  
17      observation, GPOs and health systems are part of this  
18      wave of evidence-based decision making.

19                Much of the clinical review activity is devoted  
20      to technologies that are recently FDA approved or whose  
21      approval is imminent. One fellow said that mostly we  
22      see the break-through products of these clinical review  
23      processes and he mentioned pulse oximetry as originally  
24      looked at as a kind of commodity, but if there's a new  
25      feature in a device like that that makes it not just a

1 commodity or not just a me-too product, but potentially  
2 a break-through, these are the kinds of things that  
3 should come to the attention to the clinical review  
4 processes.

5 Every single case that hits these clinical  
6 review processes, with this GPO in particular, it  
7 involves an extensive financial analysis. They used to  
8 not be so rigorous about this, but they're getting more  
9 rigorous, as are other decision makers in the field.  
10 So, these require a focus in how they change care, pair  
11 mix, program impact. All these things need to be  
12 weighed.

13 I am throwing this final slide in as kind of  
14 future considerations. What do we need to do here?  
15 What should the field be thinking about as payers,  
16 providers and others? What is the priority setting for  
17 new technologies?

18 It's tough to keep up with the new technology  
19 pipeline. GPOs and others need to be able to look and  
20 see what's coming over the horizon that's going to  
21 require the attention of our decision makers. How do we  
22 gather early and reliable information about these  
23 technologies with which to make informed decisions?  
24 Continued developing interdisciplinary expert processes,  
25 the information retrieval filtering and interpretation

1 function is a difficult one, difficult to perform on  
2 your own.

3           It's good to hook up with others to try to do  
4 this. The science and the art of weighing multiple  
5 inter-related impacts, access, outcomes, quality,  
6 clinical practice, economic considerations, these are  
7 difficult considerations, and the clinical review  
8 experts we talked to say this is one of the things that  
9 they really struggle with and they want continued help  
10 on to try to do their best to incorporate these multiple  
11 factors in these decisions.

12           Then finally, ongoing incorporation of user  
13 experience and other feedback. We saw evidence of this  
14 among some of our interviewees and that is gathering  
15 information about technology effectiveness utility in  
16 the field. Feeding it back to the clinical review  
17 processes, and the decision making to invite more  
18 informed future decisions. So there's kind of a  
19 cybernetic feedback loop there that should be used to  
20 improve the processes over all.

21           I think finally I just want to mention in  
22 closing, since we did hear about the GAO study, Lewin  
23 Group was also asked to do a review of the GAO pilot  
24 study. I don't have time to go to that right now. If  
25 you are interested in that, you can ask me or I believe

1 that HIGPA has copies of our study as well.

2 With that I will close.

3 (Applause.)

4 MS. DeSANTI: Professor Latham?

5 MR. LATHAM: The panelists yesterday stayed  
6 seated at the panel and I thought that getting to sit  
7 might be a reward for not bringing PowerPoint. So, I'll  
8 try and collect on that.

9 From the panelists you've seen so far, you might  
10 not be aware that there's actually a lot of controversy  
11 about GPOs. Everyone so far has been very optimistic  
12 about the value of GPOs and what they add to the quality  
13 chain and so on. It's my unfortunate duty to inject a  
14 little bit of the dark side, but I do it from my point  
15 of view as an independent, nonconsulting law professor  
16 with special attention to the existing guidelines.

17 I know, by the way, that they aren't  
18 "Guidelines," but when I say the word "Guidelines," I  
19 just ask you all to imagine or pretend that I said  
20 "Statement of Department of Justice and Federal Trade  
21 Commission Enforcement Policy." I'm talking about  
22 specifically number 7 of those, the one that deals with  
23 joint purchasing arrangements.

24 That statement is -- well, it was being  
25 developed about a decade ago, and it's actually quite

1 optimistic about joint purchasing arrangements. It  
2 begins with a sweeping statement, "Most joint purchasing  
3 arrangements among hospitals or other health care  
4 providers do not raise antitrust concerns." It repeats  
5 things like this throughout, and its structured in a  
6 way, it doesn't carve out safe harbors, it basically  
7 announces that the sea is safe, and it carves out two  
8 sort of danger harbors, if you like.

9           The two danger harbors are these: First, the  
10 enforcement agencies say that they will be concerned if  
11 GPO purchases account for more than 35 percent -- if a  
12 given GPO's purchases account for more than 35 percent  
13 of total sales in a relevant market. Here they're  
14 talking about sales from product vendors through the GPO  
15 to the hospitals.

16           The concern there basically is with monopsony  
17 power. Are GPOs large enough to have monopsony power to  
18 be able to drive down the prices of the goods they're  
19 purchasing on behalf of their hospital members to  
20 subcompetitive levels? If they are, the concern with  
21 that would be that we might see some reduction in  
22 production of those products, because of the  
23 subcompetitive returns, we might also see reduction in  
24 quality of those products as the vendors try to sell  
25 products at subcompetitive prices.

1           There's a fixed number -- roughly -- of tongue  
2           depressors and needles that the world needs and it may  
3           be that the vendors depress quality if they can't reduce  
4           numbers of output. The other concern that the existing  
5           statement has is the possibility that competitors in the  
6           same market will purchase so much of their -- well, it  
7           refers to 20 percent, an amount equal to 20 percent of  
8           their revenues -- purchase so much product through the  
9           GPOs that that common purchasing between competitors  
10          will have a tendency to stabilize competitors' price  
11          structures in a way that will facilitate price fixing.  
12          Or perhaps even that GPOs will communicate between  
13          competitors in the course of purchasing so much of the  
14          competitors' supplies that that will give rise to  
15          anticompetitive price fixing.

16                 So, there are basically two unsafe harbors in  
17          the otherwise pleasant sea of group purchasing on the  
18          model in statement 7, and these are the possibility of  
19          monopsony power and the possibility of stabilization of  
20          cost structure across competitors.

21                 Now let me turn to what some of the allegations  
22          are now that you might have read about in the New York  
23          Times about anticompetitive GPO affects, and I want to  
24          see how well they fit with the existing concerns in  
25          statement 7. And I want to be agnostic. I'm delivering

1 the bad news, but I haven't done an investigation into  
2 these things. I want to be agnostic as to whether or  
3 not these things are really going on, but I do want to  
4 tell you what the allegations are, and I think that will  
5 tell us a little bit about the adequacy of statement 7  
6 as a guide to analysis of these problems.

7 The allegations basically are that based on the  
8 GAO findings, that perhaps GPOs aren't dependably saving  
9 money for their hospital members. One alleged reason  
10 for this might be that the GPOs are sharing market power  
11 with some of the vendors, and that they are splitting  
12 the difference, splitting monopoly rents basically is  
13 the allegation. Why can they do this?

14 The allegations go, how is it possible that they  
15 could do this and that hospitals wouldn't simply walk  
16 away? Well, mechanisms involving exclusionary contracts  
17 with MFNs, mechanisms involving rebates and discounts  
18 that are tied to bundles of goods, so if you try to go  
19 outside the GPO to buy a single good, you lose your  
20 rebate on a large bundle of goods, rebates and discounts  
21 that are tied to multiple years, so that if you walk  
22 away from a product to buy a product you think is  
23 superior outside the GPO, you lose multiple years worth  
24 of rebates. Discounts based on percentage of hospital  
25 purchases rather than on the volume of purchases coming

1 out of given hospitals to confine market share.

2 In addition to this, there are related  
3 allegations that although, for example, hospitals can  
4 belong to multiple GPOs, the GPOs may have contractual  
5 provisions tied and enforced to these rebates that say  
6 that you can't purchase goods from a different GPO if  
7 our GPO offers a good in that class, or say that you  
8 can't purchase goods from outside the GPO without losing  
9 rebates across multiple products or multiple years if we  
10 offer a good in this class.

11 Again, I'm agnostic about whether these things  
12 are really happening. You can read allegations from  
13 different parties that these things are there. In  
14 particular, there have been some small device  
15 manufacturers who are alleging that these exclusionary  
16 contracting practices are preventing them from breaking  
17 into the GPO contracts. They're saying they can't  
18 afford the administrative fees to break in, they're  
19 saying that these exclusive contracts enforced by these  
20 mechanisms I've described are keeping them out, and  
21 we've even heard at the Senate subcommittee hearings on  
22 this from a venture capitalist who said that venture  
23 capital is not going to flow to new device manufacturers  
24 because of the fear that these device manufacturers  
25 won't be able to break into the GPOs because of the

1 exclusionary contract practices.

2           How does this set of allegations, whether true  
3 or not, fit with the concerns of the existing statement  
4 7? And the answer is they don't fit at all. Because  
5 none of these allegations are predicated on the idea  
6 that there is market power causing subcompetitive  
7 pricing, and none of these are based on the idea of cost  
8 standardization among competitors.

9           So, the existing guidelines really have nothing  
10 to say to the existing sets of allegations. And I am  
11 very interested from the just the law professor  
12 theoretical point of view, very interested in urging the  
13 FTC to revisit the structure of the guidelines so at  
14 least there's something in there with which to address  
15 these kinds of allegations and these practices.

16           To do that, there might be a need to find a few  
17 facts. Like, for example, what are the market shares of  
18 the GPOs? The figures we've seen today from every  
19 speaker and the figures that even from the GAO are about  
20 market shares, what percentage of the hospitals do GPOs  
21 have or what percentage of hospital spends do GPOs  
22 account for, but the market share that the safe  
23 harbors are worried about are what percentage of given  
24 devices are the GPOs purchasing, which is a completely different  
25 question.

1           What kinds of contract provisions really are out  
2           there? Are these allegations about tying discounts to  
3           bundled goods and tying them over years, are these  
4           false? Are they true? What kinds of competitive  
5           justifications are there for the contractual provisions  
6           that are out there? What kinds of possible  
7           anticompetitive effects might provisions have in the  
8           alleged provisions are out there? Are there exclusivity  
9           provisions? Are there adequate provisions about  
10          disclosure?

11           One interesting feature about the whole GPO  
12          market as we heard from the GAO earlier is that these  
13          are purchasing agents for hospitals, but they're funded  
14          by administrative fees from the device makers. They're  
15          not -- in other words, there's a principal/agent  
16          relationship, but the agent is not being paid by the  
17          principal here. We need to see whether such  
18          exclusionary provisions as there might be make adequate  
19          reference to the principal/agent relationship and also  
20          fit well with competitive concerns.

21           Are there limits to economies of scale here?  
22          One way of interpreting the GAO data is that -- and the  
23          idea that larger groups break free from joint purchasing  
24          or group purchasing organizations is that at some point,  
25          you just don't get to save a lot of money beyond growing

1 to a certain size, and yet we see a couple of the larger  
2 GPOs that together have 60 percent or so of the hospital  
3 market around the country, they have grown beyond the  
4 limits of economies of scale here. That's a fact that  
5 economics folks at the FTC might look into.

6 Is there real cost savings here? Are there  
7 nonprice benefits such as technology review that are  
8 real here on the plus side for the GPOs? Are there  
9 gains to be had from standardization? If the GPOs are  
10 accounting for a great deal of purchasing, we know from  
11 the Institute of Medicine error report that  
12 standardization of devices is actually healthy and good  
13 in terms of quality for patients.

14 Is it good to have that kind of standardization  
15 across entire regions? Is it enough to have that kind  
16 of standardization one hospital or one hospital system  
17 at a time? That's a set of questions that needs to be  
18 addressed, and you could imagine it coming out in either  
19 direction from the GPOs' point of view.

20 What about effects of GPO contracting practices  
21 on prices not to those hospitals who are working with  
22 the GPOs but to the hospitals outside of the GPOs?  
23 There have been some allegations that what happens is  
24 that manufacturers cut their prices to the hospitals  
25 through the GPO, but then raise their prices on the

1 outside. The same kind of effect that we heard about  
2 yesterday in conclusion with MFNs in the pharmaceutical  
3 industry.

4 So, lots of facts that the FTC could look into  
5 here. And I think it's sort of also theoretically  
6 exciting from the point of view of having a chance here  
7 to look into insights from game theory and industrial  
8 organization theory about competition in highly concentrated  
9 markets in developing a new set of guidelines that could  
10 address this new set of allegations. Whether or not the  
11 allegations are true, we need something more from the  
12 FTC about how to think about the kinds of problems the  
13 allegations are raising.

14 Thank you.

15 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you very much.

16 (Applause.)

17 MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Holden?

18 MR. HOLDEN: If I could just give a little  
19 caveat here, this is from one of my colleagues today, I  
20 am not a lawyer, I am not an economist, basically  
21 someone that worked on the Hill and came into this  
22 issue, into this area about a year ago and was actually  
23 quite surprised to find that all of these issues that  
24 are being discussed today are quite real, and I would  
25 say that MDMA, Medical Device Manufacturers, we

1 represent hundreds of small to medium-sized medical  
2 device companies that are in the marketplace trying to  
3 get their products to market, trying to change people's  
4 lives.

5 As my colleague there just mentioned, someone in  
6 the minority today, I'm here to tell you that there is a  
7 major problem. This isn't a small problem. And the  
8 costs of health care, the rising costs of health care  
9 are directly related to what we're seeing in the  
10 marketplace.

11 I might be the minority here today talking about  
12 the problem, but we have Senators Kohl and Dewine, who  
13 had the courage to have a hearing to bring some light to  
14 this problem. We have the Federal Trade Commission  
15 that's reviewing this obviously. The Office of  
16 Inspector General has sent subpoenas to several of the  
17 GPOs involved. The New York Times has run a multipart  
18 series. Other industry trade groups besides MDMA. I  
19 know ADVAMET is looking into this issue as well. Trade  
20 magazines have been writing about it. Antitrust experts  
21 around the country, you have heard from some from the  
22 Lewin Group. Other experts have looked at this issue as  
23 well. And now the GPOs themselves.

24 We heard for several years prior to the hearings  
25 in the Senate that there were no problems. That GPOs

1 were representing nonprofit hospitals and everything is  
2 hunky-dorey. Even in the hearings themselves, we heard  
3 quite a bit about the good nature of the GPOs and how  
4 they're here to save the world. Now we're starting to  
5 see the GPOs come around the corner and agree that they  
6 have been involved in some contracting practices that  
7 are harming industry and harming patient care, and we're  
8 seeing that through the codes of conduct that they're  
9 now starting to develop in both Premier and Novation,  
10 the primary players here that I'll talk about today have  
11 put forward codes of conduct of how they're going to do  
12 business in the future that will create a better  
13 environment.

14 As a note to those codes of conduct, HIGPA also  
15 has a code of conduct more of an industry-wide. They're  
16 a good start, but we've got a long way to go with those.

17 The bottom line is what you have in the  
18 contracting processes, and again, I'm going to speak  
19 today more specifically what is happening to companies  
20 that I know about in the marketplace. You have sole  
21 sourcing agreements, 95 percent compliance. Some of  
22 them are 100 percent compliance. You have bundling of  
23 products that are unrelated.

24 I'll just give you an example here. The  
25 spectrum opportunity program at Novation bundles

1 adhesive drapes, tapes, dressings, sterility products,  
2 blades, sutures, gloves, these are all bundled together  
3 into one contract, and I'll point out how that can  
4 actually have a detrimental effects in a moment.

5 Exclusionary pricing has already been mentioned.  
6 Rather than the volume of products that you buy will,  
7 you know, get you a better price, it's done on  
8 percentage. As long as you stay within a compliance  
9 percentage within that contracting group, then you get  
10 your bonus, you get your check at the end of the month,  
11 but it's not on how much you buy.

12 Vendor fees, GPOs have talked about their vendor  
13 fees being below the three percent ratio. That's true  
14 only to the extent that if you only count administrative  
15 fees, what they consider administrative fees, and if you  
16 look into the fee structure that's going from vendors to  
17 the GPOs far exceeds three percent in many times.

18 And the price controls. We have companies that  
19 have actually gotten contracts with the GPOs and they  
20 have been told to basically increase their prices making  
21 them less marketable to within the structure of the  
22 agreement.

23 I'm going to detail a couple of companies and  
24 I'm going to kind of go fast here, because we've got  
25 several that I want to talk about. Masimo is somewhat

1 of a poster child from the Senate hearings and also from  
2 our association, but you had a company that had 50  
3 independent studies. We heard earlier today about the  
4 effective use and these clinical groups that are going  
5 to evaluate products.

6 Masimo is a company that had a new product, they  
7 had 50 independent -- independent, not paid-for-by-  
8 Masimo studies -- saying that their product was  
9 superior. They actually had, I will show you a slide in  
10 a minute, they had a lower price than the incumbent  
11 vendor, and they failed to get on contract.

12 So, at some point within this framework, you  
13 have to start asking yourself if we have clinical groups  
14 and we have pricing and other issues to look at as far  
15 as how do you evaluate a product. If you have the  
16 superior product and you have a superior price and you  
17 can't get on contract, that begs a few questions.

18 Bundling is really where we're seeing the major  
19 problem here. I mentioned some of these products before  
20 that are bundled together. In Masimo's example, if a  
21 hospital purchases a Masimo product, it not only loses  
22 their structure within the spectrum opportunity or their  
23 pricing structure, they may have to repay savings from  
24 previous years up to five previous years back to the  
25 GPO.

1           So, you have a structure that's not only a  
2 bundle, but there's a penalty for changing products that  
3 can actually travel years back. In Masimo's case, I  
4 think at the end of the day you have to look at pricing,  
5 which is the GPO's role is to save money, bring the best  
6 products at the best price to the market. That market  
7 should be free and open. It should be an open  
8 marketplace. If you have a marketplace where with  
9 non-GPO hospitals you win almost every time, you have  
10 the superior product at the best price, but within the  
11 GPO realm, you can't seem to get a contract, and your  
12 competitor is more expensive, again, I think it begs  
13 questions.

14           This is a specific example. Masimo had a bid,  
15 they were the lowest price. They have 50 independent  
16 studies, including the Internal Clinician Group thought  
17 Masimo's product was better, and what happened was, Tyco  
18 Nellcor offered to give basically a rebate on sensors  
19 back to Novation for every time the hospital bought a  
20 sensor. Meaning about \$6 million per year back to  
21 Novation. So, Tyco got the contract.

22           Again, I have gone through some of these things.  
23 In this particular product, you have 12 unrelated  
24 products bundled. Ninety-five percent compliance rate.  
25 I will caveat that only with Ethicon's endomechanical

1 products, they are within that bundle at 85 percent.

2 Again, if you go outside of the -- if you're not  
3 compliant at 95 percent, you not only lose your pricing  
4 from that year, but you have to repay pricing from  
5 previous years.

6 I am going to mention Gibbons Surgical as a  
7 second company today. And we have Mary Gibbons here  
8 from Gibbons Surgical here, if anybody like to speak to  
9 her after. She can tell you about what it's like being  
10 in the trenches trying to get on contract.

11 Specifically, Trocar is an access device for  
12 minimally invasive surgeries. Gibbons is on contract,  
13 but they are not within the opportunity bundle. Ethicon  
14 is the J&J product. Gibbons Surgical product, as Mary  
15 would readily tell you, it's not the Cadillac, it's the  
16 product that gets it done every day, and it's a  
17 well-respected product in the industry. It's a product  
18 that can offer 40 to 70 percent savings over the J&J  
19 product, depending on the contract, and because it's  
20 not in the bundle, because it's not in that compliance  
21 ratio, they're having a hard time getting that business,  
22 even though they're on contract.

23 Again, if the hospitals are not compliant, they  
24 lose the past year's rebates. And I think the results  
25 here are very important to note.

1           Over the last ten years, I don't know if it was  
2           100, I haven't been in this field for ten years, but you  
3           had a multitude of Trocar manufacturers. Today you have  
4           ten. In Masimo's example, I believe there were over 20  
5           oximeter makers in the United States ten years ago.  
6           Today there are two or three.

7           So, what you are seeing is exactly what some of  
8           the professors and the analytical minds are talking  
9           about, is there market pressure from their contracting  
10          practice that are changing the market? Without  
11          question.

12          Retractable Technologies, I'm going to go  
13          through fairly quickly. Retractable Technologies makes  
14          a safety needle. They had a hard time getting onto  
15          contract again, got on the contract through a  
16          subcontractor, not on the bundle, not able to get  
17          market share beyond a certain percentage. And that  
18          is a perfect example.

19          Baptist Health Systems, San Antonio, if they buy  
20          even one box of Retractable Technologies products, they  
21          will lose \$300,000 in rebates. So, is it voluntary to  
22          join a GPO? Is it voluntary to join the Spectrum  
23          program? Yes and no. If you need sutures, J&J, they  
24          control over 90 percent of the marketplace. If you need  
25          syringes, Beckton Dickinson controls over 90 percent of

1 the marketplace. That's the Spectrum bundle.

2 So, if you're a hospital and you need any  
3 average commodity product, you are probably going to get  
4 into a Spectrum bundle. The price you are going to pay  
5 is any price down the line and you are going to have to  
6 stay within that compliance ratio or you are going to  
7 have to repay the money saved.

8 Utah Medical, I am going to go fairly quickly  
9 because I am running out of time. Utah Medical provides  
10 a device that you put in the uterus during pregnancy and  
11 during birth that measures the pressure of the womb.  
12 They were the first company in the marketplace, they had  
13 a superior product. Premier did not believe that they  
14 were a big enough company to actually contract with  
15 them. They wanted to go with a Tyco subsidiary because  
16 they could bundle other Tyco products.

17 Premier contracted with Tyco in '97, without  
18 bidding, and you can see what happened to Utah  
19 Medical's -- Utah Medical was the leader in the  
20 marketplace. They had the number one device. You can  
21 see what happened to their marketplace after Premier set  
22 up a '97 bid without contract or contract without  
23 bidding.

24 I think what I am hoping that you pull from my  
25 part of the presentation is that we can talk about the

1 general sense of the law and we can talk about the  
2 general sense in the spirit of what happened in '97,  
3 but what we need to look at is the marketplace and who's  
4 being affected by this. Eventually it's the patients  
5 who are affected. Again, I think some of these  
6 anticompetitive effects we've already discussed. At the  
7 end of the day, what you have to look at, there are  
8 fewer companies coming out with new products, fewer  
9 innovations, and the companies right now, the ability of  
10 a company to start out, create a device, and go to the  
11 marketplace is severely hampered by GPOs' long-term,  
12 sometimes seven-year contracts with primarily the top 20  
13 manufacturers of medical devices in this country.

14 And two more slides here. Basically, again,  
15 they have become gatekeepers for access to these  
16 hospitals. The bottom line is, at the end of the day,  
17 if you have Tyco, Beckton Dickinson, J&J who control  
18 over 90 percent of these markets and they are bundled  
19 together with other products, then it makes it very  
20 difficult for companies to get into this marketplace.

21 I will just leave this up here for a second. If  
22 anyone wants a copy of this presentation, they can  
23 contact any of these folks.

24 (Applause.)

25 MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Betz?

1           MR. BETZ: As the last speaker on today's panel,  
2 I feel a little bit like my old friend Bob Merkle, right  
3 before he went up for his fifth wedding. I asked him  
4 how he felt, he paused and looked at me and he said,  
5 "Robert, he said I know what's expected of me, I just  
6 don't know how to make it new."

7           But I would like to visit with you today, we  
8 will cover some of the points that my esteemed panel has  
9 made.

10           That was a picture of my grandfather.

11           What I would like to visit with you about is  
12 briefly talk with you about an overview of our industry,  
13 the savings that we contribute to health care  
14 organizations today. I want to mention the code of  
15 conduct our industry has developed, I would like to  
16 touch briefly and follow up Ms. Bailey's comments about  
17 our views on the GAO report and then talk with you about  
18 what we are doing to add to the body of knowledge  
19 through an industry assessment.

20           We are the purchase agents for the buying  
21 cooperatives for hospitals and other health care  
22 providers. Most group purchasing organizations in this  
23 country are owned by hospitals, all are ultimately  
24 responsible to hospitals. The FTC, I believe, was  
25 created in 1914, four years before that, the first group

1 purchasing organization was established in New York  
2 City.

3           What do we do? We aggregate buying power to  
4 negotiate discounts, we survey the marketplace for  
5 clinically desirable products, we negotiate and  
6 administer contracts on behalf of hospitals, we lower  
7 hospitals' operating costs, we streamline the purchasing  
8 process, and we promote safety and quality of care.

9           Seller-based fees and buying cooperatives are  
10 widely accepted competitive business models in many  
11 industries. I would call to your attention they exist  
12 in agriculture, real estate, insurance, and are used  
13 extensively by the United States Government.

14           Groups typically return fees in excess of  
15 expenses to the hospital members. In 1986, Congress  
16 sanctioned the GPO model for health care programs by  
17 exempting supplier-paid administrative fees from  
18 Medicare and Medicaid antikickback statutes. In 1991,  
19 adding to the statutory exemption, the safe harbor  
20 regulation requiring disclosure to members of the vendor  
21 fees paid to GPOs was added, but it allows competition  
22 to determine the level of those fees.

23           Let me talk with you about -- you heard, I  
24 believe, yesterday, from the American Hospital  
25 Association and from some of the earlier speakers about

1 the plight of hospitals today. One-third of hospitals  
2 in America have negative operating margins. Falling  
3 Medicare reimbursements continues to put a financial  
4 burden on hospitals. Group purchasing organizations  
5 business models of seller fees saves hospitals millions  
6 of dollars in administrative costs. The average savings  
7 that we return to hospitals are 10 to 15 percent on  
8 supply costs. We promote efficiencies in negotiating  
9 and administering contracts for buyers and sellers. We  
10 allow hospitals to allocate more resources to patient  
11 care and most importantly to the uninsured in this  
12 country.

13           What are the competitive impacts of group  
14 purchasing organizations? They are fierce competitors.  
15 On average, hospitals belong to two or four groups.  
16 Groups would prefer that they only belong to just one  
17 group, but the reality is hospitals belong to more than  
18 just one. Hospitals can also buy from suppliers.  
19 Barriers to entries for groups are low. Two of the  
20 largest GPOs are recently new entrants to the  
21 marketplace. I got a phone call from a group out in  
22 California who is getting ready to start a group  
23 purchasing organization and asked me for the  
24 registration materials that I should send to them for  
25 that purpose. I told them there weren't any.

1           GPOs disclose vendor fees to hospitals. The  
2 competitive impact of GPOs. No GPO today has a market  
3 share larger than 15 percent. Now, those aren't my  
4 words, Professor Herbert Hovenkamp, an esteemed  
5 antitrust scholar at the University of Iowa did a study  
6 and determined that no one GPO has a market share larger  
7 than 15 percent, and only two have market shares exceeding  
8 10 percent. GPOs incentives to hospitals to buy under GPO  
9 contracts are indeed procompetitive. I would refer to  
10 Professor Hovenkamp's study that is included in the  
11 submitted written testimony that was available at the  
12 beginning.

13           The importance of group purchasing  
14 organizations. Muse & Associates, which are former CBO  
15 analysts, are getting ready to release a study that we  
16 commissioned from them in the next ten days, a one percentage  
17 point decline they have found in the rate of GPO savings  
18 in a one-year period only. I know we in Washington talk  
19 about five-year impact, so you can do the math on this,  
20 if you wish, but in a one year, you're looking at total  
21 public and private expenditures for health care and  
22 supplies of \$1.9 billion to \$2.34 billion in one year only.

23           For a one percentage point decline in the rate  
24 of GPO savings, it would increase federal health care

1 expenditures in one year by \$886 million, increase  
2 spending by state and local governments by at least \$249  
3 million. A one percentage point decline in the rate of  
4 GPO savings would increase Medicare and Medicaid  
5 spending by \$1 billion annually. Veterans Affairs would  
6 face an additional calendar year expenditure of at least  
7 \$61 million.

8 Our code of conduct. There have been recent  
9 concerns expressed regarding the business relationships  
10 between group purchasing organizations and vendors that  
11 pointed out the need for us to tell a better story, to  
12 reassure the public that the industry does and will  
13 continue to practice the highest ethical standards.

14 Our code focused on several areas. And again,  
15 this is included in your written materials. Eliminating  
16 the appearance of conflicts of interest, ensuring open  
17 communication between members and vendors, establishing  
18 guidelines for the use of contracting tools. In  
19 addition, reinforcing full disclosure to members of all  
20 vendor payments that are received, establishing a  
21 reporting and education programs, including surveys,  
22 that quantify the value of a group purchasing  
23 organizations, and then finally demonstrating the value  
24 of our cost savings.

25 Our code of conduct is a baseline for the

1 industry. We believe it is a historic document, the  
2 first time that the health care supply chain has ever  
3 come together in such a fashion. It is now in the  
4 implementation phase. We are looking for a full rollout  
5 in January.

6 Individual group purchasing organizations are  
7 moving ahead adding their own principles to the GPO  
8 baseline business practices.

9 I want to say a word just about our friends over  
10 at the General Accounting Office. GAO is conducting a  
11 new study of the industry. I think Ms. Bailey's  
12 comments earlier today about their first study being  
13 limited is indeed correct. They were under a difficult  
14 timeline and under difficult circumstances in doing  
15 this. We are looking forward to working with the GAO as  
16 they conduct a more comprehensive study.

17 This study, I believe, we're contributing  
18 information and working with the GAO staff hopefully in  
19 structuring some of the methodology for them to utilize.  
20 This new report, we understand, from the GAO, and you  
21 may ask them if you wish, but we understand the study  
22 will be available some time in 2003.

23 Our industry assessment. We have commissioned  
24 two renowned and independent health care research forms  
25 to assess the industry. That is Muse & Associates and

1 also the Lewin Group, as mentioned by Cliff Goodman  
2 earlier. HIGPA has commissioned a study that has  
3 concluded that GPOs facilitate significant expert  
4 clinical input into group purchasing decisions. Again,  
5 that study is available to you as well.

6 This is my forecast: I believe that groups are  
7 going to continue to attract interest from many sectors  
8 in the government, but we believe that the end game will  
9 be a re-affirming of our fundamental value that we  
10 provide which we believe are the best products at the  
11 best price for the patients that we ultimately serve.

12 In closing, I just would call your attention, I  
13 don't know how many of you are readers of U.S. News and  
14 World Report, they come out every year with a listing of  
15 the 100 best hospitals in the country. If you get an  
16 opportunity to look at it some time, I would urge you  
17 to. I know that I find it interesting that everyone of  
18 those 100 hospitals belongs to and is an active  
19 participant in a group purchasing organization.

20 Thank you all very much.

21 (Applause.)

22 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you all. We've covered a  
23 lot of ground here, and we're going to try to have some  
24 discussion. I think first we would like to take a step  
25 back and take a broader look at the issues.

1 Matthew, do you want to start?

2 MR. BYE: We've been mainly discussing short-run  
3 implications here and I would like to switch to the long  
4 run. What I am interested in hearing about is market  
5 structure innovation and the effect that GPOs may have  
6 on these.

7 MS. DeSANTI: When you want to respond, could  
8 you just turn your name tent up on end like that. Okay,  
9 another demonstration, I'll do it again.

10 Yes, Cliff?

11 MR. GOODMAN: Yes, an important question. Are  
12 GPOs in the long run a factor in technological  
13 innovation? Yes. However, before we leap to GPOs,  
14 let's look to other factors that I think in my opinion  
15 have a greater influence on innovation today and in the  
16 future. That is the technology market is a very tough  
17 one, and it needs to be.

18 Before we even consider the role of GPOs, it's  
19 tough enough to get proof of concept. It's tough enough  
20 if you're a device, drug or biotech, to get approval  
21 from the world's toughest regulation agency, the Food &  
22 Drug Administration. It's tough enough if you've made  
23 it that far to show that you're going to get third party  
24 payment from the world's largest third party payer,  
25 Medicare. Aside from not tens, not hundreds, but

1 perhaps thousands of third party payers.

2 If you've got the stuff to get you that far,  
3 then I think GPOs do start to enter the picture. But I  
4 think that some of the concerns we've heard about today  
5 insofar as how hard it is to get noticed, how hard it is  
6 to get into a supply channel, how hard it is to get I  
7 like to say published, have a lot more to do with those  
8 earlier very high hurdles than the group purchasing  
9 function.

10 A lot of the kind of companies, especially the  
11 smaller ones that seem to be having a difficult time, in  
12 my opinion, aren't having such a difficult time due to  
13 GPOs, they're having more difficult time due to these  
14 other factors in the health care marketplace, and those  
15 are the things driving consolidation in the technology  
16 marketplace.

17 MS. DeSANTI: Let me throw into this, in the  
18 hearing that was held by the Senate Subcommittee on  
19 Antitrust, there was a venture capitalist who spoke who  
20 claimed that venture capitalists would be more reluctant  
21 to fund innovative products or research such as biotech  
22 because of concerns about whether you can make your way  
23 into GPO purchasing. I just want to make sure that we  
24 get responses to that as well.

25 MR. GOODMAN: Yes, and let me add, the VCs are

1 very smart about this. It used to be the VCs -- the VCs  
2 follow the same model I recently just did. You aren't  
3 going to get upfront support without some promise of  
4 proof of concept. Then they start saying, well, how do  
5 you look for FDA approval, what's your glide path for  
6 that? The smart ones over the past several years are  
7 saying great, FDA approval, can you show me that there's  
8 going to be a payer market out there for you? And yes,  
9 the GPO issue is coming up, but I see it as coming  
10 subsequent to these other larger hurdles.

11 MS. DeSANTI: Professor Burns?

12 MR. BURNS: Yeah, a different set of issues with  
13 regard to market structure. It's my impression from  
14 having studied the GPOs over the last few years that the  
15 largest GPOs have actually reached the antitrust limits  
16 in terms of how big they can be, in terms of the number  
17 of hospitals. If you look at Novation and Premier,  
18 they're not really adding more members these days,  
19 they've pretty much hit the 30, 35 percent cap that was  
20 stated in the FTC and Department of Justice guidelines.  
21 They're actually looking to grow in other ways.

22 So if you're to look down road, long-term, in  
23 terms of the market structure, they wouldn't necessarily  
24 change in terms of the number of hospitals that belong  
25 to them, what they would like to do is increase the

1 percentage of the clinical preference items spending  
2 that those hospitals do, and grow their contract  
3 administration fees in those areas. I think in the long  
4 run that is going to be a tough road for the GPOs to go  
5 down. Mainly because they're dealing with a group of  
6 buyers, namely physicians, that are very difficult to  
7 influence and control. Hospital executives have never  
8 figured this out, I don't see how GPOs are ever going to  
9 figure this out.

10 So in the long run I see the GPOs as trying to  
11 fight this raging battle over what else can we do  
12 besides negotiate these lower prices with manufacturers  
13 and try to add value for our members and grow our  
14 revenues. I just see them having a tough job doing it.  
15 And at the same time, faced with growing competition  
16 from the integrated delivery networks here to my right  
17 that think they can do a better job of it, it remains to  
18 be seen whether integrated delivery networks can do a  
19 better job of working with their physicians.

20 I'm totally unconvinced of that, but I think  
21 that's the battle you're going to see over the longer  
22 run. But I don't see this industry getting more  
23 concentrated than it is, and in fact in my remarks I  
24 sort of suggested that it's not that concentrated at  
25 all.

1           So, from a purely market structure point of  
2 view, this is a fairly competitive industry. Now, some  
3 of the other, you know, issues raised here deal with  
4 things other than strict market structure.

5           MS. DeSANTI: And let me ask you, just as long  
6 as I have you, from your research, are you at all aware  
7 of the extent to which bundling and other exclusionary  
8 types of contracts are prevalent among GPOs these days?

9           MR. BURNS: Yes, we actually studied bundling  
10 from a number of different perspectives. Not only the  
11 GPOs' perspective, but also the manufacturers who are  
12 trying to bundle these products and use them, as well as  
13 from the hospitals and purchasing bundles. Bundling is  
14 not a clear-cut issue. The manufacturers would love  
15 nothing better than to bundle products and get hospitals  
16 to buy them.

17           However, when those bundled packages include  
18 items that are high in clinical preferences, and you  
19 have a number of different physicians on staff who have  
20 different preferences, product bundling breaks down.  
21 This happens at the micro level in the hospital, at the clinical  
22 floor, when multiple physicians have different  
23 preferences and you can't get one bundled package to  
24 suit them.

25           So, bundling is one of those things that GPOs

1 and manufacturers would like to do, but here again it's  
2 resisted at the micro level when clinicians are ordering  
3 and using these products. I'm not convinced that that's  
4 a good long-term strategy either, and I think you have  
5 heard some of the other panelists say here, that's a  
6 road that's been already traveled and they are going to  
7 look elsewhere.

8 MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Clark?

9 MR. CLARK: I would like to just reinforce what  
10 Lawton just said regarding the introduction of new  
11 manufacturers and technology into our system. Our  
12 experience is a bottom-up process, and no GPO,  
13 unfortunately no hospital administrator can control  
14 who's visiting with our physicians about which product  
15 or which technology.

16 Those things continually get exposure, and many  
17 of the contracts that we currently operate under in our  
18 group purchasing organization result from strongly  
19 expressed clinical preference working its way up through  
20 our process. We don't have GPO bundled agreements that  
21 drive anything. We're not penalized in terms of fees or  
22 anything for what we might purchase either on or off  
23 contract.

24 No one determines what the clinical criteria,  
25 the quality criteria for products or services will be,

1 those are determined by our clinical staff at the micro  
2 level, as was set, and that works its way up, and that  
3 determines what we purchase.

4 I might add that, you know, Masimo was  
5 mentioned. Our group purchasing organization was the  
6 first, I believe, to contract with Masimo, and we have  
7 an active process of looking at new technology in our  
8 system and through our GPO.

9 MS. DeSANTI: Professor Latham?

10 MR. LATHAM: I feel like Orson Bean here. I  
11 would like to take your question and use it to -- of  
12 course I would -- to reinforce what I said earlier.

13 MS. DeSANTI: Of course.

14 MR. LATHAM: Which Commissioner Riley gave a  
15 speech in which she talked about the FTC's turning to  
16 address short-term versus long-term considerations,  
17 questions about short-term pricing benefits to be  
18 balanced against questions of longer term benefits from  
19 innovation.

20 We've heard a lot today about the plight of  
21 hospitals and what the good things that GPOs do for  
22 hospitals that are in this difficult financial  
23 situation, and that might be in tension with questions  
24 about the effects of innovation on the hospitals but  
25 more importantly on their patients long into the future.

1           So, again, rather than trying to answer the  
2 concrete question about whether there's that tension  
3 right now, I do get the sense sitting here that, you  
4 know, we live in the post-modern world where the number  
5 of different market shares for GPOs that have been  
6 announced by various members of the panel were just  
7 wild.

8           So, I am not qualified to have an opinion on  
9 which of these things is true, but I do urge the FTC to  
10 start thinking about whether the guidelines in this area  
11 are taking account. For example, there's nothing in the  
12 statement on group purchasing that has anything to do  
13 with injuries to innovation over the long-term. The  
14 statement is designed only to address short-term price  
15 equilibrium types of problems. The economics world has  
16 moved past that and the GPO world has moved past it in  
17 terms of industry concentration in GPOs and industry  
18 concentration in device manufacturer.

19           So, back to you.

20           MS. DeSANTI: Thank you.

21           Mr. Holden?

22           MR. HOLDEN: Short-term/long-term, I think  
23 without question as Ves Weatherman [phonetic] said  
24 during the hearing, there is an impact to the venture  
25 capital community providing funds for young companies if

1 they believe that they're not going to get through the  
2 GPO. The FDA, I think it's a telling statement that one  
3 of the most burdensome federal agencies, the FDA, is  
4 just one of the factors along with GPOs that venture  
5 capitalists look at to determine whether they're going  
6 to fund a company.

7 So, I think that's a telling statement. The  
8 issue down from the other end of the table, are all GPOs  
9 bad? No. Are even Premier and Novation, you know, do  
10 they provide a value? I think they do. The question  
11 becomes, is that standardization? If it's across the  
12 country, is that going to harm innovation and is that  
13 going to in the long-term bring about market effects  
14 where you see ten pulse oximeter companies over a  
15 ten-year period, they say there's three, we believe  
16 there are probably two today. You have Tyco Nellcor and  
17 you have Masimo are primarily the vendors and there are  
18 a couple of other smaller ones.

19 So, you are looking at market forces here that  
20 are truly affecting the long-term. Whether or not  
21 there's competition in the marketplace, and we believe  
22 that a large portion of this is being caused by  
23 primarily these bundling and exclusionary contracting.

24 MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Manley?

25 MR. MANLEY: Just to add to the comments that

1 were already here in what Lawton said. I think  
2 technology is alive and well especially in the  
3 innovation marketplace, because technology is a patient/  
4 physician process. And only patients and physicians  
5 work with that process.

6           It's difficult to manage across six hospitals  
7 and get a technology standardization to believe that a  
8 GPO is going to be able to sell stents from Dallas and  
9 convince somebody in Norfolk that that is the product to  
10 buy just doesn't exist. Technology today is a  
11 relationship that's basically a peer pressure between  
12 physicians and the skilled sets, of course, of the idea  
13 is to be able to develop a mechanism to work with the  
14 physicians and standardize them. But the technology as  
15 a GPO given the knowledge that is standard in this  
16 industry today.

17           MS. DeSANTI: Thank you.

18           Professor Latham, we take your points about the  
19 guidelines. I think it's certainly true, and I'll add  
20 this just so the audience has the benefit of some  
21 thinking from the FTC. The guidelines were developed in  
22 1993. The first time that innovation theories and  
23 theories about innovation and competition showed up in  
24 other guidelines was in 1995 with the intellectual  
25 property guidelines.

1           These are theories that the agency has been  
2           developing over the past several years. Certainly no  
3           investigation in any area is necessarily constrained by  
4           existing guidelines in terms of if there are further  
5           developments. Those will always be assessed.  
6           Exclusionary stories are ones that have been difficult  
7           to articulate in guidelines because of conceptual  
8           differences and different types of fact patterns, but  
9           certainly they do exist in antitrust.

10           If you look at some of our cases, they are ones  
11           that are used from time to time, and guidelines are very  
12           costly effort for the agencies, but it's certainly true,  
13           and you're making a fair point, that the anticompetitive  
14           stories that are currently covered by statement 7 don't  
15           include the types of stories that we're hearing about  
16           today, and that's a very important point. I just wanted  
17           to add the other points about how the agencies tend to  
18           approach things.

19           I would like to ask one other basic point and  
20           maybe, Mr. Betz, you could respond and I'm sure others  
21           will have insights into this as well: I'm wondering  
22           about how the basic structure that presumes that  
23           administrative fees are coming from the vendors rather  
24           than from the hospitals, how that was determined. It's  
25           certainly true, the point that you made in your

1 presentation was that seller-based fees are a common  
2 phenomenon, and that's certainly true. They can also be  
3 controversial, and since I'm working on a study on  
4 slotting allowances now, I can tell you that in the  
5 retail industry, they are sometimes controversial, and  
6 they raise the same kinds of issues in terms of possible  
7 exclusion stories.

8 I'm just wondering, if it's the case that  
9 administrative fees are basically based on fees from the  
10 vendors, presumably they are giving you discounts  
11 through those fees, in essence they can give you a  
12 discount or they can pay you a fee. Why is the model  
13 that you get fees from the vendors rather than simply  
14 getting the largest discount that the vendor would give  
15 you and then relying on the hospitals to take some  
16 portion of that fee to pay the administrative cost of  
17 the GPO? What are the advantages of a seller-based fee  
18 model?

19 MR. BETZ: First of all, seller-based fees  
20 exist, as I mentioned in my comment, in other  
21 industries. And I would again emphasize that it is  
22 utilized by the federal government, the Department of  
23 Defense, the Veterans Administration, what's the other  
24 one? General Services Administration. I would say to  
25 you that these fees -- first of all, group purchasing

1 organizations historically back 32 years ago when I  
2 first got into health care, group purchasing  
3 organizations were of two types: Those that were  
4 supported by fees generated from the hospitals and those  
5 of administrative fees. Dues-based organizations as  
6 opposed to administrative fees-based organizations.

7 Hospitals and the continuing challenges that  
8 they have had have looked for ways over the years  
9 through shared services activities and through group  
10 purchasing organizations to reduce administrative costs.  
11 Particularly in the seventies and eighties, group  
12 purchasing organizations moved towards fees with the  
13 work that was done with the exception of predominantly  
14 the industry shifted over to support of administrative  
15 fees.

16 These fees are a burden that is taken from the  
17 backs of the hospitals for the activities that groups  
18 provide and I think provide well. We've talked a lot  
19 about price, but there are other considerations that go  
20 into the equation of what groups provide for these fees.  
21 There are overhead cost avoidance issues of personnel.  
22 I believe Eugene Sneller [phonetic] out at the  
23 University of Arizona estimated that it would cost  
24 hospitals on average across the country \$353,000 a piece  
25 to replace the function that the group purchasing

1 organization provides for their organizations.

2 Also, they provide rebates and distribution of  
3 the fees back to the individual hospital. Some of those  
4 fees are used for the uncompensated care issues and to  
5 provide greater services. Finally, for those fees, they  
6 are providing quality, safety and standardization.

7 So, I guess my response in summary to your  
8 comment is that they do both. They provide a discount  
9 and they also provide an administrative fee that offsets  
10 those costs for the hospitals, and that's why hospitals  
11 are so wildly supportive, we believe, of the function,  
12 either group purchasing activity or through IDNs.

13 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you.

14 Mr. Clark?

15 MR. CLARK: I guess from my perspective,  
16 hospitals paying the fee either directly or indirectly,  
17 but that three percent aggregated at the GPO level then  
18 allows that administrative burden of tracking and  
19 managing sales volume rebates, the whole nine yards, to  
20 be handled in one place on a group level much more  
21 efficiently than if I had to be worrying about that and  
22 every one of my 22 hospitals and if every hospital had  
23 to do on their own, then the burden of just the  
24 administrative burden of handling that process would be  
25 very difficult. So, that's just another service that

1 has been aggregated at the group level.

2 MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Holden?

3 MR. HOLDEN: I think we can look at fees and  
4 say, well, you know, aggregating purchasing into one  
5 location will certainly save hospitals and networks  
6 money. The question is should it be on the backs of the  
7 vendors? And I think in an ideal world it would not be  
8 or that fee would come from savings rather than the  
9 selling of the actual product. But we're not living in  
10 an ideal world and we understand in the whole spectrum  
11 of the marketplace that hospitals are under very heavy  
12 constraints trying to stay profitable or at least break  
13 even.

14 So, I think the concern with the fees are one,  
15 where do they come from, and by them coming from the  
16 actual sale of the product, a three percent fee on how  
17 much product goes through the door versus the how much  
18 you save a hospital, I think that creates some  
19 disincentive for GPOs to actually save money.

20 If on a contract you have company A and you're  
21 purchasing a million dollars worth, and company B can  
22 actually bring that product, the same product or  
23 equivalent product to the hospitals for less money, the  
24 GPO collects less money, it collects less fees. That's  
25 the nature of the dynamics.

1           So, for these GPOs to give away money by signing  
2 contracts with vendors for lower pricing is a  
3 disincentive to do it. So, there's some concern with  
4 that fee. Again, speaking to the nonlinear pricing,  
5 these are not based on volume, they're based on  
6 compliance percentages, not on volume. And I think  
7 therein lies part of the problem.

8           One final thought, while the GPOs, the larger  
9 ones, you know, Novation and Premier, do provide some  
10 very good services in consolidating, I think there's  
11 some concern. I mean, if you look at the financial  
12 incentives for some of the mid-level and senior-level  
13 managers at Premier and Novation in the way they receive  
14 their salaries. You know, these guys are making a half  
15 a million dollars a year to over a million dollars a  
16 year to be executives in these organizations and yet the  
17 primary purpose is to save the health care system money.  
18 I think we should be questioning that as well.

19           MS. DeSANTI: Professor Burns?

20           MR. BURNS: Yeah, let me just follow up on what  
21 Larry mentioned in an earlier comment by Steve about  
22 economies of scale. The hospital industry has been  
23 searching for the elusive economies of scale for the  
24 last 20 years, and that's why they formed hospital  
25 systems, that's why they formed hospital networks,

1 that's why they have these large integrated delivery  
2 networks, and almost all of the econometric evidence to  
3 date points that those economies of scale are limited  
4 and achieved at a very early size. And we actually  
5 published a review of this in Health Affairs two months  
6 ago.

7           Given that, hospitals are hard-pressed to find  
8 economies in other areas of scale, the one area where  
9 they seem to have found it has been in the group  
10 purchasing side, which is on the administrative side  
11 rather than the clinical side, where hospitals have  
12 never been able to achieve any economies.

13           So, group purchasing serves as the one tangible  
14 area that I can point to where hospitals have achieved  
15 some economies of scale. Now, going to Larry's comment  
16 about exerting it on the small device manufacturers,  
17 hospitals, if you go back to my slide on the health care  
18 value chain, hospitals are squarely in the middle of the  
19 health care system. On the one side, what we call  
20 downstream toward the customer, they are faced with very  
21 large managed care organizations which have much bigger  
22 market power and heft than they do, and the Federal  
23 Government has allowed managed care to be big in  
24 contrast to hospital systems, which are a little bit  
25 smaller. So hospitals can only push so much on managed

1 care. That game has pretty much played itself out.

2 Now hospitals are using their GPOs, and acting  
3 independently as integrated delivery networks to push on  
4 the other side of the value chain, upstream toward the  
5 manufacturers and the distributors. This is a game that  
6 everybody in the health care system plays, okay?

7 Unfortunately for the small manufacturers, when  
8 everybody else is consolidating, you're at a relative  
9 disadvantage. But this is what has been taking place  
10 throughout the entire health care system. You look at  
11 manufacturers, you look at distributors, you look at  
12 hospitals, you look at physician groups, you look at  
13 managed care organizations, you look at employers who  
14 are forming purchasing coalitions, everybody has gotten  
15 big to push back on people upstream and downstream to  
16 get the best rates they can. This is just the way our  
17 system works. Smaller manufacturers are at potentially  
18 a disadvantage at that.

19 Now, the one thing I would say is that on the  
20 product manufacturing side, we have the most innovative  
21 set of product companies in the world, probably fueled  
22 by our reimbursement system, but I don't see any  
23 diminution in the innovativeness in the medical device  
24 and technology sector, a lot of those firms form,  
25 develop and proceed and then get bought up by the larger

1 manufacturers. That clearly exists, but I don't see  
2 innovation having been impeded in some portion of the  
3 medical device sector.

4 I think everybody ought to recognize here that  
5 everybody is playing this game of scale up and get big  
6 and push upstream and downstream on all your trading  
7 partners to try to muscle them. There's no cooperation,  
8 there's no partnership here, this is just straight  
9 competition using size. Hospitals have been prevented  
10 from doing this efficiently because there are no  
11 economies of scale in large hospital systems on the  
12 clinical side. So, they're using whatever economies  
13 they're gaining on the administrative side using group  
14 purchasing to try to eke out of, you know, a few more  
15 dollars on the bottom line.

16 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you.

17 Mr. Goodman, I will go to you in just a second.  
18 We're already over our time but I would like to give all  
19 of our panelists the opportunity to make any final  
20 comments that they want to make.

21 So, Mr. Goodman, go ahead with your observations  
22 and if you could include whatever final comments you  
23 want to make as well.

24 MR. GOODMAN: Yes. On the matter of innovation,  
25 even for the small companies, there results still a lot

1 of potential with a better mouse trap. Smaller  
2 companies with a true, novel break-through technology  
3 need not pass through the GPOs' doors to get attention.  
4 They can go directly to the chiefs of cardiology,  
5 radiology, orthopedic surgery, so forth. They can be  
6 published in peer review journals. They can have  
7 Internet sites. There are many ways to access the  
8 decision makers, especially for the high-end  
9 technologies that will demand those as chiefs of  
10 cardiology, other leaders, other clinical so forth  
11 leaders. That's what gains attention.

12 Secondly, insofar as demonstrating how good a  
13 technology is, whether it's safety, efficacy, cost  
14 effectiveness and so forth, we don't really evaluate  
15 evidence on the value of technology based upon how much it  
16 weighs. Or how many studies you've got. It's the  
17 quality of the evidence. Throughout the health care  
18 system, including innovators, there's a better  
19 understanding how to present evidence on these  
20 attributes that will make them attractive to the  
21 clinical decision makers.

22 So, my main point here is this: That if you're  
23 going to narrow your focus to simply getting into the  
24 GPOs' doors, you're hurting yourself. There are many  
25 avenues by which to call attention and demonstrate the

1 value of your technology to the people that will try to  
2 acquire it, whether it's through a GPO or otherwise.  
3 The avenues are not closed for innovation.

4 MS. DeSANTI: Others who want to make a final  
5 comments from Mr. Clark, we'll start with you.

6 MR. CLARK: Well, I would just echo what was  
7 just said. I don't feel any lack of new technology  
8 coming through our doors, people seeking our attention,  
9 and visiting with our physicians. I think that door is  
10 open, as I mentioned earlier, I think in our experience,  
11 the product contract selection process is an upward  
12 process, and I believe that properly done, both the  
13 manufacturer, small, large or otherwise, and we as the  
14 provider benefit from the process, and I believe that we  
15 ultimately, directly or indirectly, end up paying that  
16 fee.

17 So, I think if it's approached properly, we  
18 don't lose contact with those small innovators. There  
19 are many of them.

20 MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Manley?

21 MR. MANLEY: Again, I will pretty much echo what  
22 everybody else has said. Technology is an issue that's  
23 solved best at home and solved best at the hospital. We  
24 have not ever seen an instance where technology has been  
25 driven by national GPO. I think GPOs have a place,

1 that's not necessarily in the technology market. I  
2 don't believe there's any handicap to getting into an  
3 organization, big or small, if you do have a truly  
4 valuable technology. When you look at the technologies  
5 coming out today and the cost has significant impact on  
6 hospitals and the hospitals need to manage those  
7 correctly.

8 As far as economies of scale, somewhere you get  
9 to the bottom. It doesn't matter how big you are, and  
10 you will find that once you get to a certain level,  
11 price is the price, it's not going to change anymore  
12 based on how big a volume you have. So the idea of  
13 constantly adding value is going to change your value is  
14 not necessarily true. So I think you will find that  
15 IDNs have a blend of GPO and non-GPO relationships  
16 managing their high dollar items and managing those  
17 items that have a direct effect on their bottom line.

18 MS. DeSANTI: Professor Burns?

19 MR. BURNS: Yes, I will just speak briefly.

20 GPOs and intermediaries, like wholesalers,  
21 people question their value-added. A lot of people  
22 dislike intermediaries, a lot of people dislike GPOs,  
23 manufacturers dislike GPOs, sometimes the hospitals  
24 dislike GPOs. But they perform certain functions, and  
25 with the exemption of a handful of vanguard health

1 systems, most hospitals don't try to act as their own  
2 GPOs, and those who have in the past often failed. Like  
3 distributors. Nobody wants to do what distributors do.  
4 They make a one percent margin or less, why do this?  
5 But they provide a value-added. I think GPOs do, too,  
6 to some extent.

7 MS. DeSANTI: Professor Latham?

8 MR. LATHAM: I ate lunch upstairs yesterday at  
9 the FTC cafeteria.

10 MS. DeSANTI: Please forgive us.

11 MR. LATHAM: And believe it or not, I didn't  
12 feel that I was faced with a lack of choices about  
13 things that I could eat, but is there a world in which  
14 the menu up there might be a little bit bigger?  
15 Certainly. I don't know how you feel the lack of  
16 technologies that have not made it into a marketplace.  
17 I think we have to think when we're thinking about what  
18 the FTC should be looking at, and what the guidelines in  
19 this area should address themselves to, we do have to be  
20 thinking along the lines that Commissioner Riley was  
21 talking about, about the existence of possible  
22 uncomfortable trade-offs between current short-term  
23 price advantages for hospitals and longer term and  
24 perhaps more speculative benefits to patients down the  
25 road from innovation.

1           It's great that there's a lot of innovation  
2 going on now. The question is whether there might be  
3 more in the absence of certain kinds of contracting. I  
4 would add finally, I didn't mean to be so harsh on GPOs  
5 when I came today, I meant to be talking only about the  
6 structure of the guidelines. I want to say that there  
7 are obviously hundreds of GPOs, and the various  
8 allegations that I have been sort of recounting are  
9 attached in the press at least to only a very, very few  
10 of them. I think there is no doubt but that GPOs save  
11 hospitals a great deal of money and perform a really  
12 valuable service. As the GAO study showed, particularly  
13 to the small hospitals that just don't have the  
14 wherewithal or the scale to do this for themselves.

15           So, in that sense, I applaud it, but I do wish  
16 that the FTC would look at whether in the presence of  
17 GPOs helping and gaining market share and doing joint  
18 purchasing, whether there's a threat to innovation from  
19 specific contracting practices that are associated with  
20 only a few of the GPOs out there.

21           MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Holden?

22           MR. HOLDEN: I would just echo a lot of what was  
23 just said. I think the problem that we see is inherent  
24 in the fact that you have two GPOs, the ones that we are  
25 hearing about the New York Times, the ones that we are

1 talking about in the Senate hearings, that those are  
2 also the two GPOs that are controlling the vast majority  
3 of the marketplace. So, it begs the question, have they  
4 reached that point where they are creating some problems  
5 within the marketplace?

6 I would just point out that 90 percent of the  
7 innovation in the medical device field comes from  
8 companies of 50 employees or less. The companies that  
9 are getting GPO contracts, if you look at that suite A  
10 bundle I mentioned all those contracts, 3M, Beckton  
11 Dickinson, Bard, Ethicon, which is J&J, okay, that's  
12 who's getting the primary. That's who's getting the  
13 lion's share. These are the top 20 medical device  
14 companies in the United States.

15 Are we losing innovation? Those top 10  
16 companies, if you look at their annual reports, they  
17 don't do R&D anymore, they buy out small companies. If  
18 those companies aren't there for them to buy out,  
19 innovation is being harmed. It's being harmed because  
20 there are groups of GPOs, primarily Premier and Novation  
21 and some of the contracting practices of others that are  
22 excluding small and innovative companies from the  
23 marketplace.

24 It's not always that break-through technology.  
25 Again, a large portion of the medical device field, it's

1 incremental increases in knowledge that changes people's  
2 lives, and you're going to lose that if there's not some  
3 sort of change in the market dynamic.

4 MS. DeSANTI: Mr. Betz?

5 MR. BETZ: Thank you.

6 First of all I would like to say, and I think I  
7 speak for the rest of the panel, when I say thank you to  
8 the FTC and particularly to Mr. Hyman for all of the  
9 arrangements that have been made, and on behalf of my  
10 organization anything that we can do to assist you in  
11 further workshops or additional presentations, don't  
12 hesitate to holler at us.

13 I would just like to close on the matter of  
14 access and innovation, if I could. I would like you to  
15 just keep a couple of thoughts in your mind. First of  
16 all, you need to differentiate between high clinical  
17 preference items, and a whole lot of me-too products.  
18 If I am out in a garage somewhere creating what I  
19 consider to be an innovative product, in my eyes, it may  
20 be an innovative product, but to the clinicians that  
21 evaluate on behalf of group purchasing organizations,  
22 for the hospitals, they may not think this is an  
23 innovative product. They may think that it is simply a  
24 me-too. So, I think we need to differentiate those in  
25 our thinking.

1           I would also ask you, I understand how difficult  
2           it is for a small manufacturer as it is in any industry  
3           to succeed; however, some of the charges that have been  
4           made have come from companies that I find it interesting  
5           to look at their shareholder lists and also their SEC  
6           filings about the contracts that they do have. On the  
7           one hand they compete and complain about group  
8           purchasing organizations, but yet in their filings for  
9           investors, and with the SEC, they tout their  
10          relationships with these same organizations.

11          Group purchasing organizations do push back for  
12          hospitals against manufacturers. Some of which I  
13          believe after some study do demonstrate oligopolist  
14          tendencies. I think that hospitals have a true value in  
15          this country and we are their advocates and will  
16          continue to be such, but I do not know of particular  
17          examples of products that are being foreclosed from the  
18          marketplace.

19          We've heard allegations that certain products  
20          are being foreclosed from the marketplace by group  
21          purchasing organizations. It is clear, I think, from  
22          some of the comments that have been made here and from  
23          the literature that the market in which groups operate  
24          is highly competitive.

25          In conclusion, keep just one thing in mind, if a

1 group purchasing organization does not provide products  
2 that the member hospitals demand, another group  
3 purchasing organization will. They are very highly  
4 competitive with one another. Individual hospital  
5 members of these organizations have considerable choice  
6 in their purchasing decisions of the best products at  
7 the best price for the patients that we are here to  
8 serve.

9 Thank you.

10 MS. DeSANTI: Thank you all very much. I really  
11 appreciate the wealth of experience and information that  
12 this panel has brought to us. We will reconvene at  
13 1:15, and the FTC does have a cafeteria, it's up on the  
14 seventh floor, if you want to go for a swift lunch. I  
15 actually can recommend it.

16 Thank you again.

17 (Whereupon, at 12:20 p.m., a lunch recess was  
18 taken.)

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

## AFTERNOON SESSION

1

2

3 MR. HYMAN: If everyone can take their seats,  
4 we'll get started on our afternoon session. We're going  
5 to be going pretty much straight through. We're going  
6 to have a series of presentations, starting after some  
7 introductory remarks by Commissioner Leary, with a  
8 review of the FTC generic drug study that you've heard  
9 about over the course of the last day and a half, and then  
10 continuing on with a number of other talks and two panel  
11 discussions, one on generic and branded pharmaceuticals  
12 and competition in that market and then a panel discussion  
13 on direct consumer advertising or DTC as it will be  
14 referred to hereinafter, and then closing with some  
15 remarks from Professor Tim Greaney from St. Louis  
16 University, recapitulating some of the ideas reflected  
17 in an article that appeared in Health Affairs that some  
18 of you may have seen.

19 There are reprints floating around of that  
20 somewhere, but I wanted to start with some introductory  
21 remarks by Commissioner Thomas Leary.

22 COMMISSIONER LEARY: I am real happy to be  
23 here and have the opportunity to say a few words to you  
24 -- not that you need any more words of welcome. I am sure  
25 you know by now that you are welcome, and we appreciate you  
26 being here. I just wanted to indicate to you, personally,

1       how important I think this kind of activity is.

2               Unfortunately, I can not attend many of the  
3       sessions of this program or the other programs that  
4       we have had here, but I promise you that I do read  
5       transcripts, and I read presentations, and they are  
6       tremendously helpful to me.

7               I can not help digressing just a minute today  
8       and thinking about a meeting we had in this very

1 room a year ago tomorrow, on September 11, starting  
2 at 9:30 in the morning. We had some eminent outside  
3 economists who had come to talk about some issues on  
4 the frontiers of economics.

5 We started at 9:30 in the morning, here, and  
6 the Trade Towers were burning, on the South side of  
7 our building we could see the smoke from the  
8 Pentagon, and nobody could go anywhere. The Metro  
9 wasn't running. The airports were closed. The streets  
10 were a parking lot. So, we went ahead and had the  
11 meeting anyway.

12 Of course, it was surreal because people kept  
13 coming in with bulletins on what was happening, and  
14 at this particular time it's very hard for me to get  
15 that image out of my mind. So, when people say where  
16 they were on September 11th, I say I was right in  
17 this room listening to a bunch of very dedicated people  
18 doing what they came here to do.

19 The reason I think this activity is important is because when  
20 this agency was created in 1914, we were  
21 not supposed to be just another law enforcement agency.  
22 We were given a specific mission to do some research  
23 and to interface with interested people in the private  
24 sector to deal with problems of uncertainty in the law.

1           Bear in mind that the famous Standard Oil case  
2 had been decided just three years before. The general  
3 public thinks of the Standard Oil case as the case that  
4 broke up the Standard Oil trust, and it is important for  
5 that, but it is also important for the creation of a  
6 so-called Rule of Reason in antitrust law. You have  
7 to determine whether or not a particular practice was  
8 legal or illegal based on a variety of factors.

9           There was this level of uncertainty in the  
10 business community about what is legal and what is not  
11 legal. One of the ideas behind the creation of the Federal  
12 Trade Commission is we will have a body of supposed  
13 experts to give guidance. I don't think of the expertise  
14 as residing where I am. I think of the expertise as  
15 being in the staffs that we've accumulated in this  
16 building, who try to inquire as to what might or might  
17 not be reasonable and then provide some guidance to  
18 the outside world.

19           That is what these meetings are all about. This  
20 particular aspect of our mission was somewhat neglected  
21 for many years, and to his great credit our former  
22 chairman, Bob Pitofsky, revived it in 1995 with a series  
23 of very extensive and comprehensive hearings on  
24 international, high tech competition. That tradition  
25 has been expanded upon by Tim Muris, the current chairman.  
26 I can't tell you how gratifying it is to me personally

1 and how important I think it is that the Federal Trade Commission  
2 continue these efforts.

3 Now, what do we do with the learning that's  
4 accumulated in this room. Well, there are a number of  
5 things we do. It informs our prosecutorial judgments.  
6 We bring cases or we don't bring case based on what we  
7 learn here. It informs comments that we make to other  
8 government bodies at the state or local level. We are  
9 very frequently asked to comment on various matters of  
10 concern, and we draw on information that we get from  
11 workshops like this one and others.

12 We just are winding up a very significant one  
13 on the patent antitrust interface, for example. We have  
14 got one coming up on problems caused by public and  
15 private impediments to the development of ECommerce.  
16 All of these issues are issues that do not just concern  
17 the Federal Trade Commission and our particular authority  
18 but concern a variety of other government authorities.  
19 To the extent that they will listen to us, we provide our particular  
20 perspective on these issues, informed by these meetings.

21 I think that those of you who have attended this  
22 meeting, or have attended some of the others we have had

1 -- whatever your responsibilities may be in the  
2 public or private sector -- walk away with a renewed  
3 appreciation of the difficulties and the complexities of  
4 a lot of issues that we deal with.

5           We say our competition policy and really our  
6 consumer protection policy is informed by economics, but  
7 the economics of the health care business are somewhat  
8 odd. You have got the third-party payor problem. You  
9 have got the problem that an identifiable human life  
10 is regarded as having almost infinite value. It  
11 makes it very, very difficult to think of cost effective  
12 ways to deal with health care because the minute it's personalized  
13 -- either because of something you read  
14 in the newspaper or because of your own personal  
15 experience -- economics goes out the window.

16           So, there are unusual challenges in dealing with  
17 this particular subject. I think that even if we  
18 can not provide bottom line solutions as a result of  
19 a meeting like this, at least the debate will be  
20 enriched and people will have a heightened appreciation  
21 for what the other guy has got to say.

22           I just have to tell you that the longer I live  
23 and the more experience I have in the world at large,

1 the less sure I am that I am right about anything. For me,  
2 the process of growing up and maturing as a human being  
3 is the process of appreciating how difficult and  
4 how complicated problems are in this world.

5 So with that, I wish you well. I hope you have  
6 a good session this afternoon. I can not be here but,  
7 as I said, I promise you, I will read what you have to  
8 say. Thank you.

9 (Applause.)

10 MR. HYMAN: Thank you, Commissioner Leary. Our  
11 first speaker of the afternoon is Michael Wroblewski  
12 from the Office of Policy Studies, who is the  
13 principal, author along with lots of other people at the  
14 Commission of the Generic Drug Study, copies of which  
15 are outside -- there seem to have been a run on the  
16 market, but we're trying to get some more.

17 MR. WROBLEWSKI: Thank you, David, and good  
18 afternoon. I was asked to give a 15 minute thumbnail  
19 sketch of the Generic Drug Study that the Commission  
20 just released in July of this past year that really  
21 reviewed experience to date under the Hatch-Waxman Act.

22 As most of you already know, the Hatch-Waxman  
23 Act established a regulatory framework that sought to  
24 balance incentives for continued innovation by  
25 brand-name companies and to encourage opportunities for

1 market entry by generic drugs.

2 The study really examines the generic drug side  
3 of the house and did not look at the patent restoration  
4 features of the Hatch-Waxman Act. But looking at the  
5 generic side of the house, it seems as though the Act  
6 has been quite a success. Generic drugs now comprise  
7 more than 47 percent of prescriptions filled, up from 19  
8 percent from when the Act was passed in 1984.

9 In spite of this record of success, however, the  
10 study found that two provisions governing generic  
11 drug entry prior to patent expiration are susceptible to  
12 strategies that, in some cases, may have prevented the  
13 availability of more generic drug products.

14 It is these two provision, the 180-day marketing  
15 exclusivity provision and the 30-month stay provision,  
16 that I'll focus on for the rest of my talk. And it's  
17 these two provisions that have continued a potential for  
18 abuse in the future.

19 Before we get started on this whole thing and  
20 this whole discussion of Hatch-Waxman -- there's so many acronyms  
21 and terms and whatnot that in order to really participate fully in  
22 the debate -- I just thought I would  
23 list five of them that I will use frequently and hopefully that you  
24 have had some familiarity with and will be able  
25 to keep up.

1           ANDA, an Abbreviated New Drug Application is  
2           what a generic drug applicant files with the FDA to get  
3           approval of its generic version of a brand name drug  
4           product. In that ANDA, it has to show that its product  
5           is bioequivalent to the brand name product that it is  
6           making a generic version of. It gets to rely on the  
7           safety and efficacy data of the brand name product. It  
8           doesn't have to prove that again, but it just has to  
9           show bioequivalence.

10           One part of the application of the ANDA is a  
11           Patent Certification, and what we're going to be talking  
12           about today are really the Paragraph IV certifications,  
13           and those are the certifications that the brand name or  
14           the generic applicant has to make relating to the  
15           patents that cover the brand name product.

16           Now, Paragraph IV certification is one in which  
17           the generic applicant says that the patents are either  
18           invalid or not infringed by that particular ANDA.  
19           Obviously by its name Paragraph IV certification, there  
20           are paragraph I, II and III certifications that we're  
21           not going to talk about this afternoon that really deal  
22           with patents that have already expired or generic  
23           applicants that seek to enter the market prior or right  
24           after the patents expire.

25           The Orange Book, the Orange Book is where the

1 general public can go and look up a brand name product  
2 and find which patents cover that particular brand name  
3 product.

4 The 30-month stay, the 30-month stay is really a  
5 30-month stay of FDA approval of an ANDA. It is  
6 invoked if a brand name company receives notification by  
7 the generic applicant of an ANDA that it has filed with  
8 the FDA that contains a Paragraph IV certification. If  
9 the brand name company files suit, patent infringement  
10 suit, within 45-days, the FDA is prohibited or is stayed  
11 from approving that ANDA for 45 days from that notice.

12 Last the 180-day exclusivity is awarded to the  
13 first generic applicant to file an ANDA containing a  
14 Paragraph IV certification. The 180-day exclusivity  
15 starts to run on one of two events, either when the  
16 generic applicant begins commercial marketing or a court  
17 decision.

18 During this time period, the FDA is prohibited  
19 from approving a subsequent or a second or a third or a  
20 fourth generic applicant for the same drug product.

21 Let me give you a quick little scope background  
22 of the Commission study. We announced in October of  
23 2000 our intent to undertake a study of how generic drug  
24 competition has developed under Hatch-Waxman. We  
25 undertook it really for three reasons: One is that at

1 that point the Commission had taken law enforcement  
2 action against some allegedly anti-competitive  
3 agreements between brand name companies and generic  
4 applicants, and we wanted to see if those agreements  
5 were isolated instances or were they more typical.

6 We had been asked by Congress to look at this  
7 issue. And over the next several years, there's a  
8 substantial volume, a sales volume of brand name drug  
9 products that are coming off patent. The Commission  
10 wanted to ensure that there were no roadblocks to  
11 generic drug competition developing for those brand name  
12 products.

13 We received clearance from OMB last April, April  
14 2001 to conduct the study. We issued nearly 80 special  
15 orders pursuant to Section 6 (b) of the FTC Act to brand  
16 name and generic companies. We focused the special  
17 orders on brand name drug protects that were the subject  
18 of Paragraph IV certifications filed by generic  
19 applicants, and we looked at those NDAs, those New Drug  
20 Applications, that had a Paragraph IV filed against it  
21 between 1992 and the end of 2000.

22 That resulted in a 104 drug products that are in  
23 our study as measured by unique NDA numbers, and they  
24 include such as blockbuster drugs such as Cardizem CD,  
25 Claritin, Pravachol, Xanax, Zantac, Zocor, Zoloft.

1           The responses to the special orders were  
2 generally completed by the end of last year, and we  
3 produced the study, and we released it this July.

4           The rest of the talk I want to talk about first  
5 will be the 30-month stay and then the 180-day marketing  
6 exclusivity provision. The study sought to determine  
7 the frequency by which brand name companies sued generic  
8 companies within that 45-day period, which then invokes  
9 that 30-month stay.

10           As I mentioned, this is actually figure 2.1 that's  
11 on page 15 of the report, so if you want to look through  
12 it in here. As I indicated there were 104 NDAs that are  
13 part of the study. For 29 of those brand name drug  
14 products, the NDA holder, the brand name company, did  
15 not sue the generic applicant.

16           FDA approved those ANDAs on average in 25  
17 months and two weeks 25 months, 14 days, for FDA to  
18 approve those 29 ANDAs that had not been sued but had  
19 contained a Paragraph IV certification.

20           In 75 instances, the brand name company sued the generic  
21 applicant. As of June 1, this is when all this  
22 data is taken as of, a snapshot is of then. As of June 1,  
23 22 of those patent infringement suits are still pending.  
24 In 15 of those the initial 30-month stay has not yet

1 expired, and in seven the initial 30-month period has  
2 expired.

3 For 53 drug products, we do have a resolution.  
4 In 22 instances, the generic applicant prevailed in the  
5 patent litigation, either that the patent was invalid or  
6 not infringed. There was slightly more decisions of non  
7 infringement than there were of patent invalidity.

8 In eight instances, the brand company prevailed  
9 on a case, obviously, of infringement. In 20 cases, the  
10 parties settled, and remember these are suits between  
11 the brand name company and the first generic applicant,  
12 so in 20 cases they settled, and I'll talk about those a  
13 little bit later when I talk about the 180 days. And  
14 then in three remaining instances, there were some  
15 miscellaneous resolutions.

16 Patent listing practices. We observed two  
17 phenomena through the data. One is that there's been an  
18 increase in the number of patents listed in the Orange  
19 Book for blockbuster drug products and that have been  
20 sued upon. And 2, the listing of patents after an ANDA  
21 has been filed for a particular drug product.

22 Let me take the first one. Since 1998, for five  
23 of the eight blockbuster drug products, the brand name  
24 company has alleged infringement of three or more  
25 patents, and there's litigation going on with those

1 patents.

2 This compares to only 1 of 9 blockbuster drug  
3 products as to which the brand name company filed suit  
4 against the first generic applicant prior to 1998 for  
5 more than three patents, and usually only sued on one or  
6 two patents, in most cases only one. In the future this  
7 may portend a result that the patent litigation will take  
8 longer than the 25 months and two weeks for the  
9 litigation to be resolved.

10 The second phenomena that we observed was an  
11 increase in the listing of patents in the Orange Book  
12 after an ANDA has been filed. We noticed that it has  
13 occurred since 1998, and it's happened for eight drug  
14 products. By listing patents in the Orange Book after  
15 an ANDA has been filed, brand name companies can obtain  
16 additional 30-month stays of FDA approval, and this can  
17 occur under the following scenario:

18 An ANDA has been filed for a particular drug  
19 product. Brand name company lists an additional patent  
20 in the Orange Book. The generic company makes a new  
21 certification, a Paragraph IV certification saying that  
22 that particular patent is either invalid or not  
23 infringed. It then has to notify the brand name  
24 company.

25 It notifies the brand name company. The brand

1 name company sues within 45 days. An additional  
2 30-month stay is then instituted. So what happens is you  
3 have 30-month stays that are now stacked upon each  
4 other, and for these eight drug products where this  
5 occurred, the additional delay of FDA approval, beyond  
6 the first 30 months, has ranged from four to 40 months.

7 In all four cases so far with a court decision  
8 on these later listed patents, the patent has been found  
9 either invalid or not infringed by the ANDA.

10 The interesting thing is in these eight cases,  
11 most of the later-issued patents raised questions about  
12 whether the FDA's patent listing requirements have been  
13 met. The study describes three categories of patents  
14 that raise significant listability questions.

15 These are all described in Appendix H in  
16 excruciating detail, so if you want to read further  
17 about them, you can. Briefly they are patents that may  
18 not be considered to claim the drug formulation or  
19 method of use; a product by processed patents; or patents  
20 that constitute double patenting.

21 The problem is that recent court decisions have  
22 held that Hatch-Waxman doesn't provide generic  
23 applicants a basis to challenge the listing of any of  
24 these patents.

25 So to remedy the harm caused by these late

1 listed patents, the study recommends that Congress  
2 permit only one automatic 30-month stay per drug  
3 product, per ANDA to resolve patent infringement  
4 disputes over patents listed in the Orange Book prior to  
5 the filing of an ANDA.

6 This we thought was reasonable, one, because as  
7 we've noted that historically it took FDA about 25 and a  
8 half months to approve an ANDA with a Paragraph IV  
9 certification that hadn't been sued. It took about 25  
10 and a half months and may be taking longer for a  
11 District Court to obtain a decision or for a District  
12 Court decision to be rendered, and so that the first  
13 30-month stay wouldn't cause any additional delay other  
14 than what would occur otherwise.

15 We were thinking that this would eliminate most  
16 of the potential for improper Orange Book listings to  
17 generate unwarranted 30-month stays. The study also  
18 recommends that Congress clarify when brand name  
19 companies can sue generic applicants for patent  
20 infringement by overruling the Allergan case.

21 We raised some additional concerns about patent  
22 listings. As I mentioned earlier, currently the FDA  
23 doesn't review the propriety of patents listed in the  
24 Orange Book, and courts have ruled that applicants don't  
25 have the ability to challenge one of them, to seek a

1 delisting of them.

2           The lack of such a mechanism can have some real  
3 world consequences in that the Commission is aware of at  
4 least a couple instances in which a 30-month stay, the  
5 first 30-month stay has been generated solely by a  
6 patent that raised legitimate listing questions. At a  
7 minimum, it appears useful for the FDA to clarify its  
8 listing regulations.

9           Another remedy that may warrant consideration  
10 would be to permit a generic applicant to raise  
11 listability issues as a counterclaim in patent  
12 infringement litigation that's already in progress. In  
13 this way, the dispute could be resolved in the same  
14 forum, in the same District Court that the patent  
15 infringement litigation is already underway.

16           I'm going to switch now to the 180 days and give  
17 you first a couple of facts about how frequently the 180  
18 days has been awarded. Prior to 1992 it had been  
19 awarded for three particular drug products. Between  
20 1993 and 1997, it wasn't awarded at all, and since 1998,  
21 the FDA has granted the 180-day exclusivity for 31 drug  
22 products.

23           As I mentioned earlier, the running of the 180  
24 days can be triggered either by commercial marketing or  
25 by a decision by the Court. In 19 instances, it was by

1 the commercial marketing by the generic drug applicant,  
2 and in the other 12 instances it has been a court  
3 decision that has triggered the exclusivity.

4 In most instances, the generic applicants have  
5 waited to enter the market until at least a District  
6 Court has held that the patent covering the brand name  
7 drug product was invalid or not infringed by the ANDA.

8 The recent antitrust issue that has arisen is  
9 how these patent settlements can affect generic entry.  
10 As I mentioned earlier in that schematic of how the 104  
11 cases have been decided, remember there were 20 cases  
12 that have settled, so there were 20 final settlement  
13 agreements, and they really broke down into three types  
14 of agreements.

15 The first type of agreement was one that  
16 involved a brand payment. Typically there was a brand  
17 payment from the brand name company to the generic  
18 company, and the generic company would not enter, in  
19 most instances, until the patents had expired, in one or  
20 two instances, slightly before the patent had expired.

21 Seven of the agreements were license agreements  
22 where the brand name company licensed its patents to the  
23 generic applicant in exchange for a royalty payment  
24 based usually on net sales or some type of sales figure,  
25 so that the generic applicant could use those patents

1 prior to patent expiration and enter the market prior to  
2 patent expiration.

3 The last two agreements we saw were supply  
4 agreements where the brand name company would supply the  
5 generic applicant with its products. So that the generic  
6 applicant would be marketing the brand name product  
7 rather than seeking approval of its product under the  
8 ANDA.

9 The problem is that 14 of these agreements had  
10 the potential to park the 180-day exclusivity for some  
11 period of time, and what I mean by that is that because  
12 it was a settlement agreement, there wasn't going to be  
13 a decision of a court, at least with that first  
14 applicant, and if there was a delay in when the generic  
15 applicant would begin to market, it would preclude FDA  
16 from approving any subsequent eligible generic  
17 applicants that were ready to come, so it could act as a  
18 bottleneck.

19 To mitigate against the possibility of this  
20 happening, the study recommends that Congress enact S  
21 754 which is the Drug Competition Act as introduced by  
22 Senator Leahy to require brand name companies and  
23 generic applicants to provide copies of certain  
24 agreements to the Commission and to the Department of  
25 Justice.

1           We also have three minor recommendations based  
2           on the conduct observed. The first one is to clarify  
3           that the commercial to marketing trigger for the 180  
4           days would be triggered, and I mentioned earlier that  
5           there were two agreements where it was a supply  
6           agreement where the brand name company was supplying the  
7           generic company with product. If that's the commercial  
8           marketing that the generic company is engaging in, that  
9           should constitute commercial marketing such that it  
10          triggers the 180 days, and it doesn't preclude FDA from  
11          approving a subsequent eligible applicant.

12           The second and third clarifications really deal  
13          with, if you have somebody who's second or third ready  
14          to go, the 180 days shouldn't be acting as a bottleneck.  
15          So the second clarification is to say that if there's a  
16          court decision, regardless of whether it's the court  
17          decision hearing the first applicant's court case, that  
18          that court decision would constitute a court decision to  
19          trigger the 180-day exclusivity.

20           The last one is to clarify that a court decision  
21          dismissing a declaratory judgment action for lack of  
22          subject matter jurisdiction constitutes a court  
23          decision, and that's really what happened in the Ticlid  
24          case involving Teva and Hoffman La Roche.

1           In conclusion, Hatch-Waxman has been generally  
2           successful in encouraging generic entry, but the  
3           30-month stay and the 180-day marketing exclusivity  
4           should be amended to ensure that the provisions are not  
5           gained to delay or deter generic entry.

6           Thank you.

7           MR. HYMAN: Thank you, Michael. Our next  
8           speaker is Jarilyn Dupont from the Food and Drug  
9           Administration. Jarilyn informed me I think late  
10          yesterday that I erroneously capitalized the P in  
11          Dupont, and she is not related to the wealthy DuPonts,  
12          so I managed to correct it on her name tag but pretty  
13          much nowhere else.

14          MS. DUPONT: Good afternoon. Although I'm  
15          following Mike's commentary, originally I was not  
16          supposed to, so I don't want to mislead anyone and think  
17          that I'm going to respond to the FTC recommendations in  
18          their report. I assure you that's not my function at  
19          this particular time.

20          We clearly appreciate the work that's been done  
21          by FTC, and we certainly feel that it has confirmed some  
22          of the perceptions that FDA has had with respect to the  
23          increased number of patent filings and the increase  
24          in related lawsuits.

25          With respect to FDA action on any of the FTC

1 recommendations, we have two things that are going on.  
2 We have a citizen's petition that FTC filed with us last  
3 May, and that will be responded to. I know they're  
4 wondering when, and it will be at some point in the  
5 future, as everyone knows how quickly we do respond to  
6 citizen's petitions. We will be responding to that and  
7 working on it. I think part of it was we were waiting  
8 for the report to come out.

9           The second thing is last year's appropriations  
10 bill required us to file the response, a report to  
11 Congress with respect to the FTC report eight months  
12 after the report was filed, which puts it at about  
13 March. The new appropriation bills are trying to  
14 shorten that time, but we are working on that response,  
15 and we will be filing a report to Congress on the FTC's  
16 recommendations that are in the report.

17           Let me start by saying, going to the bulk of my  
18 speech, I'm afraid Mike gave you part of it, so I think  
19 I'm probably going to bore you on some of this, and for  
20 those of you who are experienced with the FDA process,  
21 you may be doubly bored, but I'm going to go into a  
22 little more detail about the whole system of the Orange  
23 Book.

24           As I told someone before this, the most critical  
25 point on this is why is it called the Orange Book, and

1 so that every one will know and everyone has asked that  
2 no other colors were available in the printed copy, and  
3 therefore they picked orange, and it is orange even on  
4 the web site.

5 If most of you don't know the correct title of  
6 it, it's the Approved Drug Products for Therapeutic  
7 Equivalence Evaluations, and it includes other  
8 information in addition to these patent listings, but it  
9 is obviously commonly known as the Orange Book, and it's  
10 difficult to getting away from calling it that, if  
11 you're familiar with it.

12 With respect to our perspective on generics and  
13 branded pharmaceuticals, obviously the agency and the  
14 administration are committed to assuring that the  
15 approval process works well and is balanced. As Mike  
16 pointed out the original act had, it balances both  
17 innovation of new drugs against access to generic drugs,  
18 and that is a very hard sort of avenue to take, and it's  
19 very difficult to do that to everyone's satisfaction.

20 I don't think we'll ever get it to everyone's  
21 satisfaction, but it's certainly something we're trying  
22 to accomplish.

23 Let me go to the process. Under the FDNC Act,  
24 the provisions which were implemented by the Drug Price  
25 Competition and Patent Restoration Act of 1984, which is

1 either known as Waxman-Hatch or Hatch-Waxman, and since  
2 I have a former Waxman staffer sitting in the audience  
3 and a current Hatch staffer sitting in the audience, you  
4 can all take your pick as to what you call it.

5 Those particular provisions require that as part  
6 of a New Drug Application for an innovator or supplement  
7 to a New Drug Application, information on any patent  
8 that claims the pending or approved drug or a method of  
9 using the drug and for which a claim of patent  
10 infringement could reasonably be asserted must be filed  
11 and must be given, must be told to the FDA in that  
12 application.

13 Patents that may be submitted in conjunction  
14 with the NDA are drug substance, which are the active  
15 ingredient patent, drug product, the formulation and  
16 composition and method of use patents.

17 Manufacturing or process patents cannot be  
18 submitted to the FDA for listing. Now, when an NDA  
19 applicant submits one of these type of patents, they  
20 also must submit a signed declaration stating that the  
21 patent covers formulation, composition or use.

22 The required text of the declaration is in the  
23 FDA regs. Then FDA publishes that patent information on  
24 approved drug products in the Orange Book. It's notice  
25 to the world that these patents are out there and that

1 someone could file an action with respect to these  
2 particular patents.

3 The ANDA process permits approval of generic  
4 versions of approved innovator drug products. That was  
5 Title I of Waxman Hatch. The timing of the approval  
6 depends in part on patent protections for the innovator  
7 drug, and let me point out something that may not be  
8 clear is that with respect to these generic applicants,  
9 they can file them many months, whatever years, before  
10 the patent expires, so that you will have this  
11 particular patent -- excuse me, generic application  
12 sitting there for some time before actually there may be  
13 any movement on it, or there may be movement on it, but  
14 it certainly can only get a tentative approval until the  
15 patent or any exclusivities have expired with respect to  
16 that particular patent or some of the other activities  
17 occur, the court decisions, commercial marketing or the  
18 court decisions are taking place.

19 Consequently, what happens is is when they file  
20 an application, however early it is, they must contain a  
21 certification for each patent listed in the Orange Book,  
22 and there's four different certifications. I know we've  
23 concentrated on Paragraph IV, but there's one other that  
24 actually is relevant to this, but the four are that the  
25 required patent information relating to such patent has

1 not been filed; that such patent has expired, which is  
2 number II.

3 Number III is that the patent will expire on a  
4 particular date; and IV is that the patent is invalid or  
5 will not be infringed by the drug for which approval is  
6 being sought.

7 The last is that Paragraph IV certification.  
8 The important part here is that the third one is that  
9 the patent will expire, and what happens obviously is  
10 that a generic will file that and say the patent will  
11 expire on a certain date, and in the meantime, a new  
12 patent will be filed for listing in the Orange Book to  
13 which they then have to then file a Paragraph IV  
14 certification. So they have to amend it basically and  
15 file a Paragraph IV certification.

16 If they submit this Paragraph IV certification,  
17 they've got to notify the NDA holder, and the NDA holder  
18 then has 45 days within which to file a patent  
19 infringement action. If they file within that 45 days,  
20 then the 30-month stay is imposed. If the court  
21 decision is before the end of the 30 months, then the 30  
22 months expires before 30 months.

23 If no action is filed, again as I explained, you  
24 can issue a tentative approval for the drug, but it  
25 cannot be a final approval or a complete approval

1 basically until you have no patent or other  
2 exclusivities are not in force.

3 One NDA can be subject to multiple overlapping  
4 30-month stays as was pointed out. They will overlap  
5 because one can't expire before the next one takes place  
6 because if it expired, then you wouldn't have the  
7 situation.

8 An applicant, as I said, whose ANDA is pending  
9 when an additional patent are listed, even if they filed  
10 a Paragraph IV certification, must certify to the new  
11 patent also, so you could have several certifications  
12 that may take place.

13 Basically the agency relies totally on the NDA  
14 holder or the patent owner's own determination that the  
15 submitted patents cover the approved drug products or  
16 its use, and we rely on the signed declaration.

17 These are very carefully scrutinized by the ANDA  
18 applicants. If there's a dispute, for example, the FDA  
19 regulations say that someone may write us and say, we  
20 don't think that should be filed, we will then send a  
21 letter to the person who filed the patent listing and  
22 say, are you sure.

23 They write back and say, we're sure. Then we  
24 still continue to list it. We will not change the  
25 patent information listed in the Orange Book unless the

1 patent information is withdrawn or amended by the NDA  
2 holder, and as you know that has led to quite a lot of  
3 litigation.

4 We don't assess whether or not the patent claims  
5 an approved drug or whether the claim of patent  
6 infringement could reasonably be made against an  
7 unauthorized use of the patented drug.

8 As we've maintained since the implementation of  
9 the Act, we have no expertise or resources with which to  
10 resolve complex questions of patent coverage. The  
11 agency role is totally ministerial, and the courts have  
12 upheld that this ministerial role since forever -- most  
13 recently in July of 2002.

14 The process of patent certification, the notice  
15 to the ANDA holder and patent owner, the 45-day waiting  
16 period, possible patent infringement litigation and the  
17 statutory 30-month stay does mean that there is the  
18 possibility of considerable delay in the approval of an  
19 ANDA.

20 These delays, the type of patents that are  
21 submitted and our role in maintaining the Orange Book  
22 have prompted much litigation, the Generic Drug Study  
23 and much Congressional interest. There are several  
24 pieces of legislation going through right now that do  
25 address some of this.

1           As I noted before, we're working on the report  
2 to Congress and a response to the FTC's citizen's  
3 petition. When these are available, there will be more  
4 information on FDA's position with respect to the  
5 recommendations. Thank you.

6           MS. MATHIAS: I believe next we have the panel,  
7 and let's get everyone pulled up and get that set up to  
8 begin.

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1 PANEL 4: GENERICS and BRANDED PHARMACEUTICALS

2

3 Panel Members

4 Ashoke Bhattacharjya, Jensen Pharmaceuticals

5 Greg Glover, Ropes and Gray

6 Bill Schultz, Generic Pharmaceutical Association

7 Sarah Lock, AARP

8 Amanda McCluskey, Families USA

9 David Reiffen, Treasury Department

10

11 Michael Kades, FTC, Moderator

12

13 MR. KADES: Good afternoon. It's not  
14 surprising that this panel is about pharmaceutical  
15 industry and competition. I'll be moderating it. My  
16 name is Michael Kades. I'm an attorney in the health  
17 care division of the Bureau of Competition. Hopefully  
18 you will hear little from me and most from the  
19 panelists.

20 Each of the panelists will have ten minutes for  
21 their presentation, and then at the end of the  
22 presentations, there will be a 30-minute discussion  
23 where we'll toss around some of the issues that are  
24 brought up in the presentation.

1           Just so you'll know, the order of presentation  
2 will be alphabetical, so you can't read anything from  
3 the tea leaves of the order of the presentation, so I  
4 think with that, we'll begin.

5           Our first speaker is Ashoke Bhattacharjya who is  
6 the Senior Director of Business Information for Jensen  
7 Pharmaceuticals, which is a wholly owned subsidiary of  
8 the Johnson & Johnson Company.

9           DR. BLATTACHARJYA: Good afternoon. I would  
10 like to thank the FTC and David Hyman in particular for  
11 the invitation to speak on this panel. I am an  
12 economist, and in that capacity, I will primarily  
13 concentrate on the economics of the pharmaceutical  
14 industry as well as in particular the market for generic  
15 and branded pharmaceutical. There are several legal  
16 nuances that I am not qualified to get into any detail  
17 on.

18           Basically the outline of my talk will be as  
19 follows. I think it's worth spending a couple minutes,  
20 even given the ten minutes we have, to talk a little bit  
21 about the market overall and the drivers of growth. The  
22 detailed agenda, in fact, identifies a set of questions  
23 for this panel which deal with the nature of  
24 competition, the amount of competition that may or may  
25 not exist between branded and generic pharmaceuticals,

1 as well as the other legal issues, but I will focus, as  
2 I said earlier, on the economic aspects.

3 I will also talk a little bit about the economic  
4 impact of the Hatch-Waxman Act and other market dynamics  
5 that have accompanied the time period since its  
6 inception. In particular, I will spend a few minutes on  
7 the dynamics and variety of competition. This, I think,  
8 is the crux of my presentations in any case, and follow  
9 up with some findings from key academic and government  
10 sources, including the FTC report itself, and then  
11 briefly allude to some general J&J, Johnson & Johnson  
12 positions on Hatch-Waxman reform.

13 Overall, there are some facts in here that may  
14 be familiar to some, but I think they something bear  
15 reiteration and have been already alluded to in the FTC  
16 report, but the market has grown tremendously over time,  
17 and the question is, and this is an interesting issue  
18 which often gets drowned out in some of the rhetoric  
19 that the companies sort of discuss: What has contributed  
20 to the tremendous explosion of the health care market  
21 overall and the growth in expenditure in pharmaceuticals? Without  
22 going into a lot of detail, what will be  
23 available on the web site later on, the key point  
24 recognizes that prescription drugs account for about 9.7 percent of  
25 overall health care expenditures at this  
26 point in time.

1           If you look at historical trend going back all  
2 the way back to 1960, it was about 10 percent in 1960.  
3 It declined to about, I would roughly say, 5 or 6 percent,  
4 and then it's climbed since, but it is at a level which  
5 we have seen before, but more importantly, this growth  
6 has been driven primarily in the last six years by  
7 volume and mixed growth, and about one fifth of it is  
8 attributable to price change over that period of time.

9           This is a key issue, which I think is actually  
10 well documented and may be found in a number of sources,  
11 including the one that is noted at the bottom in a  
12 footnote.

13           The growth of pharmaceuticals is also  
14 attributable to the dramatic impact on improving health  
15 care as well as the cost effectiveness, which I think  
16 has been talked about earlier during this workshop.  
17 There's a growing body of evidence, both in the clinical  
18 and the economic literature, on pharmaceuticals that are  
19 cost effective, and relative to other forms of health  
20 care interventions, they often end up reducing total  
21 costs associated with an illness by replacing sometimes  
22 less effective and more expensive treatments.

23           Indeed, the President's report from this year,  
24 2002, alludes to this very fact in quite some detail,

1 and I direct you to page 182 in particular.

2 The growth of pharmaceuticals is also explained  
3 by the tremendous increase in third-party insurance and  
4 Medicaid versus out of pocket payments. It's about to  
5 up to about 70 percent now if you combine the two versus  
6 I think approximately 18 percent in 1970.

7 Again this is background. That's the sort of  
8 the perspective. That's the context in which we can  
9 evaluate quickly the Hatch-Waxman Act. Overall, the  
10 existing Hatch-Waxman Act provides what we believe are  
11 an appropriate set of incentives for innovation by  
12 research based companies and for market entry by generic  
13 pharmaceuticals.

14 I will not belabor the points in terms of the  
15 data, but I think you've already heard the generics do  
16 account for about 47 percent of all pharmaceutical  
17 prescriptions now. This is up from about 13 percent in  
18 1980, and 19 percent in 1984.

19 Market penetration by generics have become  
20 increasingly rapid. There are several case. The most  
21 spectacular in this particular context being the case of  
22 Prozac where within one week, 80 percent substitution  
23 occurred within at least the Merck Metro system.

24 The Congressional Budget Office has done a  
25 study, I think it was done about a couple of years ago,

1 in 1998, and there's a lot of discussion in that study  
2 on the impact of the Hatch-Waxman Act, the economic  
3 impact. It's estimated there were 8 to 10 billion  
4 dollars saved from generic substitution in the mid  
5 1990s, and the study also concluded that expected  
6 returns from marketing new drugs have declined 12  
7 percent because of this act, and this is from the CBO  
8 study.

9 As I said, in the few minutes that remain, the  
10 crux of the idea is that there's more than just price  
11 competition in this market. Price competition is clearly  
12 very important. I think we've just seen examples, but  
13 the two other major kinds of competition are therapeutic  
14 competition and dynamic competition.

15 This is also a term from the President's  
16 report. Sometimes economists like to call it the  
17 Schumpeter report in deference to the great economist  
18 Joseph Schumpeter from the 1940s at Harvard  
19 University.

20 Generic competition, which clearly poses a  
21 direct price competition, there will be a significant  
22 amount of generic entry in the next few years, and  
23 estimated that about 20 billion dollars worth of  
24 aggregate sales in the year 2000 will face patent  
25 expirations between now and 2005.

1           The therapeutic competition, the notion of that  
2           is that even for branded products that are on patent,  
3           there are a tremendous amount of competition that is not  
4           always fully appreciated certainly in general  
5           discussions and certainly in the popular press, and  
6           there's been a number of examples, and there's some  
7           remarkable shifts in market dominance, even among  
8           patented drugs.

9           I think the case of Lipitor is well known.  
10          There was another product which was the first product,  
11          Zantac, this goes back in time, which was a major  
12          anti-ulcer drug that superseded the first drug in that  
13          category, and they were all considered to be highly  
14          innovative drugs, so clearly there's no first mover  
15          advantage.

16          There's a tremendous amount of product  
17          differentiation among brands and their attributes.  
18          Patient tolerance and efficacy are not uniform, and  
19          they're all well served by increased variety, and that  
20          variety is provided by a number of branded products in  
21          the therapeutic class, and that's a major source of  
22          competition. There are also a number of publications on  
23          this particular topic.

24          Then there's this dynamic or Schumpeterian  
25          competition. This is the one that's in the President's

1 report. Specific examples that are cited in that report  
2 is the case of PPIs, which is a class of GI or  
3 gastrointestinal, anti-ulcer type products but advanced  
4 called pump inhibitors, and they replaced H 2s, which is  
5 the class of drugs like Zantac and Tagamet and the PPIs  
6 like Prilosec and Prevacet and so on, and this  
7 particular class came and replaced and supplanted an  
8 existing therapeutic class, an established class, which  
9 was on patent.

10 The supersession occurred before patent  
11 expiration. This is a key point that one needs to  
12 recognize, and there are other examples I think in the  
13 case of statin versus calcium channel blockers may also  
14 be a relevant one.

15 The costs of innovation versus imitation I think  
16 is well discussed in some context, but I think I would  
17 like to remind the audience and others that it's a long  
18 and intensive drug development process that takes about  
19 12 to 14 years. It's highly risky. Only about 20 in  
20 5,000 compounds that are screened enter pre clinical  
21 testing, and then about one in five clinical trials  
22 receive drug approval, that go into clinical trials that  
23 receive drug approvals.

24 The cost of R&D on average, and I would like to  
25 emphasize the average, recognizing failures, dry holes,

1 successes, when you average it all out, it works out to  
2 about 800 million dollars per new chemical entity. This  
3 is from a recent Tufts University study that was  
4 published late last year I suppose.

5 The cost of failures or delays are devastating.  
6 I won't get into specific examples, but the impact on  
7 market value as a consequence of any failures or delays  
8 are enormous.

9 By contrast, as was said, generics have to  
10 establish bioequivalence. Which requires about one to  
11 two years, and the costs, as I understand it, are up to  
12 2 million dollars, and this is this is from a well known  
13 expert in the field, Henry Grabowski of Duke University.

14 The importance of pharmaceutical innovations,  
15 basically the idea is that economic studies have found  
16 umpteen number of times that patent protection or  
17 intellectual property rights are critical. It's kind of  
18 well known, but the length of the market exclusivity is  
19 more important in pharmaceuticals than in other high  
20 tech industries, and contrary to popular misconception,  
21 on average, and again on average, many marketed products  
22 do not recover their R&D costs.

23 The source of this is a number of papers by  
24 Henry Grabowski and John Vernon that have been  
25 established, and I can provide the sources in detail

1 later on.

2 A couple of important points from the  
3 President's report as well as other government reports,  
4 there are many diseases such as stroke, cancer,  
5 congestive heart failure for which there are no good  
6 treatments, and this necessitates innovative new  
7 therapies, which can only come about only given proper  
8 or appropriate incentives.

9 Given the competitive environment according to  
10 the economic report of the President, patents play an  
11 important role in encouraging firms to spend resources  
12 needed to develop ideas and products that competitors  
13 could easily copy in the absence of legal protection.

14 Companies will be motivated to develop drugs  
15 only if successful drugs can achieve profits and capture  
16 a leading market share in relatively short time before  
17 innovations emerge. In the drug industry substantial  
18 market share can be lost in just a few years.

19 Just the last two slides on J&J's general  
20 position on Hatch-Waxman reform, but given the sort of  
21 ongoing discussions that are going on, there are certain  
22 proposals that we believe are inappropriate.

23 Our patent counsel advises that laws should not  
24 deprive NDA holders of patent enforcement rights that  
25 are available to all other patentees. There's the issue

1 of due process and no forfeiture provisions for failing  
2 to bring suit within 45 days. Normal statutes of  
3 limitations should apply, no forfeiture of right to  
4 trial by jury. There's legislation that effectively  
5 deprives patentees of the right to have juries hear of  
6 validity and infringement issues in ANDA cases, and  
7 no private action for delisting from the Orange Book  
8 should be created.

9 Finally, we believe that existing laws are  
10 generally adequate to address abuses. There are  
11 abuses. There are eight cases that were referred to.  
12 Given the context of roughly about 500 ANDA cases  
13 involving certifications, I think 104 were studied here.

14 To put it in context, they are relatively  
15 infrequent, and we believe that the existing laws are  
16 probably adequate to address them because litigation is  
17 underway. It is our view that the Federal Trade  
18 Commission study on the issue at hand is a balanced  
19 analysis, which confirms that no major reforms of the  
20 Hatch-Waxman Act are warranted.

21 Thank you.

22 (Applause.)

23 MR. KADES: Thank you. Our next speaker is  
24 Greg Glover, who is a JD-MD who is currently with the  
25 firm of Ropes and Gray. He will be speaking on behalf

1 of the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers  
2 Association of America, also known as PHARMAA.

3 MR. GLOVER: Good afternoon. I'm pleased to  
4 participate in this panel on generic and branded  
5 pharmaceuticals. I'm a physician and an attorney with  
6 the law firm of Ropes and Gray, specializing in  
7 representation of the research based industry on the  
8 relationship between intellectual property and FDA  
9 regulatory law.

10 My presentation will focus on innovation as an  
11 essential driver of competition in the pharmaceutical  
12 industry. Innovation is the primary source of  
13 competition in the pharmaceutical industry. Innovation  
14 produces new products that compete with products of  
15 other research based companies in a given therapeutic  
16 area.

17 To the extent that innovation does not occur,  
18 research based companies and generics alike will have  
19 fewer new products, and less competition will occur.  
20 Both initial and sequential product innovation are  
21 important features of the research and development  
22 process in the pharmaceutical industry.

23 As you can imagine, innovation does not occur in  
24 predictable consistent manner. Sometimes it occurs  
25 quite serendipitously. In many cases the innovation

1 that first appears incremental can turn out to be  
2 fundamental.

3 Innovation by brand name manufacturers has  
4 provided new dosage formulations that permit changes  
5 from intravenous to oral formulations, changes from four  
6 times a day to once a day dosing and changes from  
7 prescription to over the counter versions of products.

8 Moreover, product innovation results in a  
9 variety of different drugs with the same therapeutic  
10 class that have different clinical and side effect  
11 profiles.

12 All of these innovations give physicians more  
13 options to fit the drugs to the needs of the individual  
14 patient. Even after the introduction of lower priced  
15 generic copies of earlier versions of pioneer drugs, the  
16 demand for improved variations, a test to the immediate  
17 competitive significance of these innovations, as well  
18 as to the related to the consumer benefits. In  
19 addition, subsequent generic copying of these new  
20 versions further expands their competitive impact.

21 Robust patent rights for initial and sequential  
22 product development are needed to promote innovation and  
23 related competition. These rights enable development of  
24 government approved marketable drug products.

25 By providing research based manufacturers an

1 opportunity to benefit financially from the innovations  
2 they develop, these rights also provide the necessary  
3 incentive to promote further investment to support the  
4 research, development and refinement needed to discover  
5 future treatments and cures to protect the public.

6 The full range of patent protection is critical  
7 to achieving the full benefits of innovation. While  
8 patents are significant to innovators in most  
9 industries, they're absolutely crucial to the  
10 pharmaceutical industry. Without current levels of  
11 intellectual property protection, there would be no  
12 significant pharmaceutical industry, at least not in its  
13 current form, and neither would there be a significant  
14 generic industry because fewer drugs would be developed  
15 for generic companies to copy.

16 Effective enforcement of these patent rights is  
17 essential. Although the Hatch-Waxman Act prevents a  
18 pioneer company from bringing a patent infringement  
19 action, against a generic company during the generic  
20 product development testing phase, the Act enables  
21 effective enforcement of patent rights at the time a  
22 generic applicant files its application.

23 By providing up to a 30-month stay on FDA's  
24 approval of a generic copy of a patented product, the  
25 Hatch-Waxman Act enables patent owners to have a limited

1 time to defend their intellectual property rights before  
2 the generic product receives final approval from FDA.

3 Enormous investments are necessary to support  
4 pharmaceutical innovation. It is a time sensitive,  
5 extremely expensive and risky effort. On average,  
6 economists estimate that it takes 10 to 15 years to  
7 develop a new drug. Most drugs do not survive the  
8 rigorous development process. Only 20 in 5,000  
9 compounds that are screened enter preclinical testing,  
10 and only one drug in five that enters human clinical  
11 trials is approved by the FDA as being both safe and  
12 effective.

13 Increased efforts to find new and better cures  
14 for diseases have resulted in shortening the period  
15 during which a new breakthrough medicine can hope to be  
16 alone on the market. Within months, new products from  
17 other pioneer companies often enter the market, thereby  
18 creating competition among branded products.

19 With respect to competition between research  
20 based and generic companies, we must recognize that the  
21 thriving generic industry in the United States was  
22 created by the 1984 Hatch-Waxman Act. Under the Act,  
23 the cost to develop generic drugs are now, in both  
24 relative and absolute terms, extremely low.

25 Accordingly, generics enter the market at

1 dramatically reduced prices, as they have done at  
2 increasingly high rates. Since the law's passage, the  
3 generic industry's share in the prescription drug market  
4 has jumped from less than 20 percent to almost 50  
5 percent today.

6 An additional impact on pioneer generic  
7 competition arises from reduced effective patent terms.  
8 That is the time between FDA approval and patent  
9 expiration. The full patent term in the United States  
10 is 20 years from the date a patent application is  
11 filed. Accordingly, innovators in most industries who  
12 do not need regulatory approval before going to market  
13 typically receive up to 18 and a half years of effective  
14 patent life.

15 In contrast, pharmaceutical companies have a  
16 strong inducement to apply for patents early in the  
17 development process. As a result of this incentive and  
18 of the lengthening development and FDA review times,  
19 effective patent lives for pharmaceuticals have  
20 declined.

21 The average period of effective patent life for  
22 new medicines introduced in the early to mid 1990s for  
23 patent term restoration was only about 10 to 12 years.  
24 This trend also works to accelerate generic market  
25 entry.

1           Thanks to the cycle of innovation supported by  
2           effective intellectual property rights, the  
3           pharmaceutical industry is characterized by substantial  
4           and increasing competition. As pharmaceutical companies  
5           have invested more in research and development than ever  
6           before, both brand to brand and generic to brand  
7           competition has grown dramatically.

8           Continued competition depends upon enormous  
9           investment on time and money to support an innovative  
10          process that is inherently uncertain. Maximizing the  
11          certainty that a research based manufacturer can obtain,  
12          enforce and make full legitimate use of intellectual  
13          property rights is essential to maintaining the cycle of  
14          innovation that drives the industry competition for the  
15          benefit of consumers.

16          Thank you.

17          (Applause.)

18          MR. KADES: Thank you. Our next speaker is  
19          Sarah Lock, who is a senior attorney with the American  
20          Association of Retired Persons, otherwise known as AARP  
21          or A A R P.

22          MS. LOCK: Thank you. There is a great deal of  
23          controversy in our organization over the use of AARP as  
24          opposed to A A R P, so those that know, you have to say  
25          AARP.

1           I want to take a moment to explain AARP's  
2           interest in these issues. We are a nonprofit, non  
3           partisan membership organization of more than 35 million  
4           members aged 50 and older, and we work to foster the  
5           health and economic security of individuals as they age,  
6           including ensuring access to needed health care and  
7           prescription drugs. To that end, AARP supports efforts  
8           at the state and national levels to increase access to  
9           more affordable drugs.

10           Now, when David invited me to participate, he  
11           asked two questions. He said, Can you describe what the  
12           general need and benefit to AARP's constituency will be  
13           if we get quicker access to generics, and can you tell  
14           us why AARP participated in litigation against the  
15           industry?

16           So as to the first, I want to address it on two  
17           levels. One would be the macro level of the general  
18           numbers and statistics that drive our need to get  
19           involved in the issue, and the second is on a micro  
20           level of the individuals whose story we hear every day.

21           Access to prescription drug treatment is  
22           particularly important to the older population which,  
23           because of its chronic and serious health conditions,  
24           has the highest rate of prescription drug use.

25           For example, Ms. McCluskey's organization,

1 Families USA, has reported that people over 65, although  
2 only 13 percent of the population, account for 34  
3 percent of all prescriptions dispensed and 42 cents of  
4 every dollar expended on prescription drugs.

5 The rising demand for prescription drugs has  
6 been, as we have heard, accompanied by a dramatic  
7 increase in prescription drug costs, leading AARP to  
8 support access to generic drugs, which has proven to be  
9 a benefit to consumers by lowering the cost of  
10 medication.

11 From 1993 to 1999, prescription drug spending  
12 rose by 94 percent, over 2 and a half percent the  
13 increase for total national health spending, which grew  
14 by 36 percent over the same period.

15 A University of Maryland study predicts that the  
16 increase in pharmaceutical spending will increase,  
17 estimating the increase to be between 15 and 18 percent  
18 per year from 1999 to 2004, more than doubling from 105  
19 billion in 1999 to 212 billion in 2004, and the rise in  
20 spending may be even greater than the Maryland study  
21 estimated because we have information from the National  
22 Institute for Health Care Management that spending of  
23 prescriptions rose 18.8 percent in 2000, reaching the  
24 total cost of 131.9 billion dollars last year, with an  
25 average cost to fill a prescription being \$45.27.

1           Now, prescriptions account for approximately 19  
2 percent of the average total out of pocket spending on  
3 health care by Medicare beneficiaries. This does not  
4 include home health care and long-term nursing home  
5 costs by beneficiaries, and prescription drugs comprise  
6 the largest category of Medicare beneficiaries health  
7 care expenses after premium payments.

8           Medicare beneficiaries were predicted to spend  
9 an average of \$480 out of pocket on prescription drugs  
10 in 2000. Those who are in poor health or lack drug  
11 insurance pay considerably more. Those who were in poor  
12 health spent \$685. Those without drug coverage spent  
13 \$715, and those who are severely limited in their  
14 activities of daily living spend \$725. Research has  
15 shown that uninsured, older and chronically ill people  
16 do without drugs when cost become too great a factor.

17           A 2002 AARP study reveals that for Americans age  
18 45 and older, more than one in five report that they do  
19 not fill prescriptions prescribed by their doctor  
20 because of the cost. The cost of the drug was the  
21 primary reason people cited for not getting their  
22 prescription filled. Of particular concern is that  
23 the proportion of people who say that cost is the main  
24 reason for not getting prescription filled is rising.

25           It's up from 13 percent in 1986 to 32 percent

1 this year. Without a doubt increasing access to lower  
2 cost generics is one way to ensure that consumers will  
3 fulfill the prescriptions their doctors have ordered.  
4 Because generic drugs are priced much lower, they're a  
5 source of substantial savings.

6 Recently, the rate of generic market penetration  
7 has slowed and declined, and although Michael and two of  
8 our panelists have discussed the rate of market  
9 penetration at approximately 47 percent, it is clear  
10 that since 1984, the rate of generic penetration is  
11 declining.

12 Generic drugs market share, as a percentage of  
13 total dollar sales, slipped from a high of 12.2 percent  
14 in 1985 to 8.6 percent in 1998. As the FTC's Bureau of  
15 Competition has pointed out, consumers save most on  
16 prescription drugs when multiple generics enter the  
17 market.

18 The average price of a generic drug declines as  
19 the number of manufacturers of that drug increases, and  
20 it makes sense that the sooner more companies offer the  
21 same generic product, the greater the competition, and  
22 the lower price consumers pay.

23 Now, a Brand I study in 2002, which was a study  
24 supported by the generic industry, indicated that if  
25 generic drugs were more widely available and utilized,

1 every person age 65 and older would save an average of  
2 \$270 for prescription drugs, but these figures that I've  
3 just rattled off are talking about the national macro  
4 level, speaking to averages and the national problem.

5 When you hear the stories that our members call  
6 us with, then you will begin to understand what savings  
7 on the cost of prescription drugs means to them and what  
8 faster access to lower cost drugs would do to improve  
9 their lives.

10 AARP members call in and tell us about how much  
11 they spend on prescription drugs and how their savings  
12 keep going down. Many members call and say they can't  
13 afford to take their medication, that they have to do  
14 without or sacrifice in order to pay for their  
15 prescriptions.

16 Some members call in tears explaining their  
17 stories as they struggle to make ends meet, and many are  
18 angry because of what they see as the increased cost of  
19 prescription drugs greatly exceeding the cost of living  
20 and what they see as the reasonable profit margin for  
21 manufacturers. Still others are stoically resigned and  
22 see no other way out of their problem.

23 Let me share you with you the plight of an AARP  
24 member that I spoke with yesterday. This gentleman is  
25 73. His wife is 51. Five years ago she was diagnosed

1 with neurofibromatosis of the spine, which this  
2 gentleman described to me as her nerves becoming  
3 detached from her spine and creating tumors.

4 They have exhausted the health care benefits his  
5 retirement plan has provided, and they are completely  
6 dependent upon Medicare. She takes seven different  
7 medications, none of which offer her a cure of the  
8 disease which will ultimately result in her death, but  
9 they help her deal with the terrible symptoms that she  
10 suffers.

11 Their joint income from Social Security,  
12 disability and his pension is approximately \$25,000 a  
13 year. About half of that goes to health care. 9,000  
14 dollars goes to pay for her drugs alone. In order to  
15 meet their expenses, they have decimated their nest egg  
16 for retirement. His wife has to have a particular drug  
17 for the pain, and it costs \$2.69 a pill. She has to  
18 have seven or eight of these pills a day.

19 They are now spending the last liquid asset that  
20 they had. He cashed out his last IRA worth \$3,000  
21 last year. He says that they will sell their home  
22 next year. It is no exaggeration to say that a  
23 lower cost generic medication would mean that this  
24 family could stay in their home longer or perhaps not  
25 leave at all.

1           Now, I have many other stories, people who are  
2           prescribed five pills and alternate every other month  
3           which drug they're going to be able to afford, people  
4           who eat romaine as a regular diet in order to pay for  
5           their prescription drugs.

6           Now, AARP is entering this litigation against  
7           the industry, and we have done so for a variety of  
8           reasons. Our chief goal is to get a Medicare  
9           prescription drug benefit to help pay for these vitally  
10          necessary medications, but because the price of drugs  
11          keep escalating, we see that coverage in Medicare will  
12          not be feasible or sustainable without cost  
13          containment.

14          Industry practices by some manufacturers, which  
15          result in higher prices, eliminating competition needs  
16          to be stopped. Because prescription drugs are so  
17          important to the health of seniors, we focused on  
18          litigation which sought to improve consumers access to  
19          medication, either through enhanced competition or  
20          through expanding publicly funded prescription drug  
21          coverage.

22          So we have filed a Amicus briefs on behalf of  
23          AARP in support of consumers in antitrust cases such as  
24          In Re: Cardizem and the Hytrin litigation. We are also  
25          filing in support of state prescription drug programs in

1 Maine and Michigan, which seek to provide discounts and  
2 coverage for seniors for medically necessary drugs.

3 We are joined in litigation with consumers and  
4 consumer groups affiliated with the Prescription Access  
5 Litigation Group, an effort by community catalysts and  
6 others to bring systemic change to prescription drug  
7 competition. These cases, which we have joined, have  
8 several things in common. First, they are cases of  
9 national impact involving important drugs used by older  
10 people.

11 They each allege that generics and name brand  
12 manufacturers have reached settlement agreements  
13 resulting in the delay of generic competition. One  
14 member has told me that she spends 10 percent of her  
15 income on Pador alone. Another woman says that the  
16 Tamoxifen medication keeps her alive, but she can't  
17 afford to pay for her other necessities of life.

18 As we've heard about and intuitively understand,  
19 the amount of competition between drug manufacturers has  
20 a direct correlation with the cost people pay for  
21 medication, and the cost of medication has a direct  
22 correlation with whether people can afford to purchase  
23 them and get the benefit of these drugs.

24 Any delay in the availability of generic  
25 prescription drugs means that consumers' access to life

1 saving and health enhancing medications is being  
2 diminished.

3 Thank you.

4 (Applause.)

5 MR. KADES: Thank you, and our next speaker is  
6 Amanda McCluskey, who is the Director of Health Policy  
7 of Families First, a nonprofit, non partisan consumer  
8 advocacy organization.

9 MS. MCCLUSKEY: Thank you. It's actually  
10 Families USA.

11 MR. KADES: I'm sorry.

12 MS. MCCLUSKEY: That's okay. I believe there is  
13 an organization out there called Families First, but  
14 that is not us.

15 Thank you very much for the invitation to be  
16 here. I'm delighted to be here and participate in this  
17 discussion on an issue that's of such great importance  
18 to so many Americans.

19 I would like to focus on three different areas  
20 related to the questions outlined in the agenda. First,  
21 I would like to look a little bit at the market from the  
22 perspective of the consumer, particularly that consumer  
23 that doesn't have prescription drug coverage and is  
24 paying the full price for the prescription when they go  
25 to the pharmacy counter.

1           I would like to comment on the proposed  
2 legislative changes to Hatch-Waxman and then also talk  
3 about some additional areas which we believe merit some  
4 monitoring and interest on the part of the FTC.

5           Today as many of you know more than 12 million  
6 Medicare beneficiaries lack access to coverage for  
7 prescription drugs. Seniors rely more on prescription  
8 drugs than any other population, and yet they're more  
9 likely to lack coverage.

10           Access to prescription drugs is essential to  
11 maintain and improve their quality of life. Yet each  
12 day, millions of seniors have difficulty paying for  
13 their medications, and the cost of these medications are  
14 rising rapidly.

15           Families USA has been tracking the prices for  
16 the 50 drugs most commonly used by seniors for the last  
17 number of years. In our latest report, which is  
18 available on our web site at [www.familiesusa.org](http://www.familiesusa.org), and  
19 this report, it's on our web site, it found that on  
20 average prices for the 50 drugs most commonly used by  
21 seniors increased by nearly three times the rate of  
22 inflation in just the last year alone, from January 2001  
23 to January 2002. Mind you, these are drugs commonly  
24 used by a population that often lives on fixed incomes.

25           The average price increase was 7.8 percent,

1 while the rate of inflation during the same period was  
2 2.7 percent. The story's the same if you look at the  
3 price increases over five years as well. Over the  
4 five-year period from January '97 to January 2002,  
5 prices rose on average 27.6 percent or more than two  
6 times the rate of inflation.

7           Among the drugs on this list of 50, ten are  
8 generics, and 40 are brand name. In the last year,  
9 prices for the generics most frequently used by seniors  
10 increased by 1.8 percent, a rate less than the rate of  
11 inflation. During this same period, prices for the 40  
12 brand name drugs most commonly used by seniors increased  
13 an average of 8.1 percent.

14           In addition, the generics not only rose slower,  
15 but their prices are significantly less expensive. The  
16 average of the 40 brand name drugs, the average price  
17 was over 1,100 dollars per year for annual treatment  
18 using these medications compared to 375 dollars of an  
19 average for the generics.

20           Numerous studies have conducted head to head  
21 comparisons of brand to generic drugs and show  
22 significant savings for brands and generics within the  
23 same category. Clearly, competition from generic drugs  
24 offers seniors significant savings off of the brand name  
25 price and generics are increasingly -- particularly as

1 brand names are increasing their prices significantly  
2 faster than brand names (sic).

3           However, it's not just Medicare beneficiaries  
4 that benefit from increased access to generics. There  
5 are more than 40 million uninsured individuals who have  
6 difficulty accessing prescriptions, have no coverage and  
7 are forced to pay for those drugs out of pocket,  
8 millions more who are underinsured and who lack adequate  
9 prescription drug coverage.

10           In addition to that, you have state Medicaid  
11 programs who provide essential prescription drug  
12 coverage for many of this country's most vulnerable  
13 populations, and in fact, any purchaser of prescription  
14 drugs, whether it's any of our employers, the federal  
15 government or other insurers, benefit from more generics  
16 coming to market.

17           Now, the pharmaceutical companies have argued  
18 that they need to sustain these high prices that we  
19 illustrate in this report, that they need these high and  
20 increasingly rapid prices to sustain investments in R&D,  
21 and we've heard a little bit of that this afternoon.

22           So we wanted to look at this a little more  
23 closely and get a handle on what we could -- in terms of  
24 what information was available to us in a public way,  
25 and so we looked at the SEC filings for the companies

1 that manufacture these 50 most commonly prescribed  
2 drugs, and there are nine companies that are based in  
3 the U.S. and that are publicly held and therefore  
4 obligated to file with the SEC.

5 So we looked at those nine companies, and all of  
6 those nine companies reported a profit in the last year  
7 based on their SEC filings. Six of the nine companies,  
8 and the six include Merck, Pfizer, Bristol Myers Squibb,  
9 Wyeth, Lilly and Schering-Plough, had profits exceeding  
10 their spending on R&D, and on average the nine companies  
11 reported profits of 18 percent of total revenues, but  
12 only 11 percent of total revenues was allocated to R&D.

13 We also wanted to look at other areas of  
14 spending where we felt maybe direction was being  
15 diverted from R&D and taking potentially money away from  
16 that and a problem for why we weren't seeing any  
17 interest in lowering prices or moderating prices.

18 So we also looked at spending on marketing  
19 advertising and administration, and all nine companies  
20 spent considerably more on marketing advertising and  
21 administration than they spent on R&D.

22 Now, I don't want to go into this in great  
23 detail because that's the conversation for the next  
24 panel, but I did want to mention it is in the report.  
25 The report is on the web site, again at Familiesusa.org.

1           So I want to close this off by saying that while  
2 I think it was Mr. Glover, Dr. Glover, who mentioned  
3 that this is a very risky industry and that drives a lot  
4 of what the industry does. At the same time, this is  
5 also a very profitable industry. Fortune 500 has ranked  
6 this industry the most profitable for the last ten  
7 years, and it's the most profitable by a large margin.

8           In fact, in the last year alone, the average  
9 profit margin for a Fortune 500 company was a little bit  
10 over 3 percent compared to around 18 percent for the  
11 pharmaceutical companies.

12           I want to move on to the specific questions  
13 about the loopholes. You can imagine as an organization  
14 that advocates on behalf of consumers, seeing these high  
15 and rapidly rising prices, seeing the difficulty that  
16 individuals have accessing generics, and this is  
17 particularly frustrating.

18           So Families USA is very supportive of efforts to  
19 close the loopholes in Hatch-Waxman. In particular, we  
20 believe efforts to limit brand name manufacturers to one  
21 30-month stay is a major step forward in addressing  
22 current abuses by eliminating the incentive to stockpile  
23 patents.

24           We support the right of generic companies to be  
25 able to get inappropriately listed patents removed from

1 the Orange Book in a timely fashion. We also believe  
2 it's important to require both brand name and generic  
3 companies to report agreements and agreements that they  
4 have made about marketing of generic drugs and that  
5 these areas need to be aggressively monitored to ensure  
6 that the 180-day exclusivity for the first generic isn't  
7 parked, to use the FTC's language.

8           Once the patent exclusivity is expired, every  
9 effort should be made to get the generics to market as  
10 quickly as possible. These delays have tremendous  
11 financial implications for consumers.

12           Finally, I want to comment on one other area,  
13 which I think is potentially an emerging area that may  
14 warrant some interest on the part of the FTC. Much of  
15 the strategies described in the FTC's report, as well as  
16 our own research, suggests that brand name prescription  
17 drug companies will go to great lengths to prevent  
18 generic drugs from entering the market.

19           To the extent that we are successful in closing  
20 existing loopholes in Hatch-Waxman, I have no doubt  
21 these companies will seek other creative mechanisms for  
22 protecting their market exclusivity and preventing the  
23 competition from generic drugs.

24           So one area that we're particularly interested  
25 in would be what many might call next generation drugs,

1 and I have been thinking about this a fair amount lately  
2 and have sort of likened it to me-too drugs manufactured  
3 by the same manufacturer as the original drug.

4 I think Claritin and Clarinex and Prilosec and  
5 Nexium sort of give it away in their names to some  
6 extent, but I think they're two great examples where the  
7 manufacturer has gone to great lengths to make fairly  
8 modest modifications in the drug to the extent that it's  
9 unclear what the added value is for the patient and, at  
10 the same time, have successfully protected the patent  
11 and the exclusivity of the drug that they've initially  
12 introduced.

13 So I just raise that. I know part of this  
14 hearing was to sort of raise those other areas and look  
15 at the FTC study, and I raise that as one other  
16 possibility and one other area that I think is worth  
17 looking at.

18 I just want to close by saying that we do value  
19 the innovation and the innovative work of pharmaceutical  
20 companies, but I think it's important to point out --  
21 and I guess before I go there, I want to say not only do  
22 we value it, we believe it should be rewarded, and  
23 patent exclusivity is certainly one way to do that, but  
24 we believe that we should be rewarding true innovation,  
25 not simply modifications to an existing drug or me-too

1 drugs, but really true breakthroughs that offer real  
2 advances in the treatment of care for individuals.

3 Thank you.

4 (Applause.)

5 MR. KADES: Thank you. Our next speaker is  
6 David Reiffen, who is a staff economist in the Office of  
7 Economic Policy at the Department of Treasury. He is  
8 formerly a staff economist at the Federal Trade  
9 Commission, and he's authored a study on the generic  
10 drug industry or coauthored a study.

11 MR. REIFFEN: Thank you. I would like to thank  
12 the FTC for inviting me today, and as was noted, I work  
13 at the Treasury Department, and I have to give the usual  
14 disclaimer that whatever I say today is my opinion and  
15 not that of the Treasury Department.

16 As several earlier speakers discussed, recent  
17 FTC enforcement actions have focused on certain  
18 behaviors by innovator drug companies with respect to  
19 generic firms, specifically as alleged, that innovator  
20 firms colluded with generic firms to delay entry. For  
21 example, in several cases the innovator and the initial  
22 generic agreed to delay the introduction of the generic  
23 product, typically in exchange for a payment by the  
24 innovator, and that was discussed at some length today.

25 This is particularly important because certain

1 provisions of Hatch-Waxman often serve to delay the  
2 entry of other generic producers.

3 The study I'm going to discuss today primarily  
4 deals with a concern about an earlier alleged tactic by  
5 innovators, and a portion of that study is available on  
6 the FTC web site. It's Bureau of Economics Working  
7 Paper Number 248 that I wrote with Mike Ward.

8 So in the mid 1990s, there are several instances  
9 in which an innovator drug brought out a generic version  
10 of its product just prior to the expiration of the  
11 patent, and some examples of this were Loped and Xanax  
12 and Naprosyn and a few others.

13 The practice seems to have subsided somewhat in  
14 the U.S., but it's still quite common in Canada due to a  
15 somewhat different regulatory regime, so the first  
16 question we addressed in the study is: Why might this be  
17 a problem?

18 I guess two aspects of the generic drug industry  
19 combine to make this a potential problem. The first is  
20 that most of the profits from producing a generic drug  
21 accrue to the first generic firm that gets an ANDA. So  
22 to a large extent, all the generic firms apply for ANDAs  
23 with the hope to be the first to be approved.

24 The second feature is that if the innovator firm  
25 decides to introduce a generic product, it doesn't have

1 to obtain any additional FDA approval. It can simply  
2 bring its product to market even before the patent  
3 expires and certainly as soon as the patent expires, so  
4 in combination, by introducing its generic product  
5 before any independent generic firm can get FDA  
6 approval, the innovator firm can take away a lot of the  
7 profits associated with entering as a generic producing  
8 drug.

9 That, in turn, can have a fairly substantial  
10 effect on the number of entrants, so that was kind of  
11 the hypothesis that we came up with, and in doing our  
12 research for the study, we actually came across a quote  
13 by a fellow named Morton Katz, who was then Chairman of  
14 the National Association of Pharmaceutical  
15 Manufacturers, which was very much in the spirit of what  
16 we were talking about. So he's basically saying the  
17 same thing, that the innovator comes in first. It will  
18 be very difficult for any generic to make any money, an  
19 independent generic.

20 So what we were doing in the study was to try to  
21 estimate the magnitude of this effect, and so that comes  
22 down to two questions. First, how big are the profits  
23 that the first approved generic firm can expect to get  
24 as a percentage of all the profits that can be made  
25 producing a generic drug?

1           It turns out for the typical drug in our sample,  
2 we estimate that a little more than half of the profits  
3 go to the first entrant.

4           Then the second question is: What's the effect  
5 of the number of entrants of removing this profit from  
6 that available to the generic producer, so if a lot of  
7 the profits from entering decline, they decline by the  
8 amount we said, how many fewer generics will apply?

9           So what we do is we estimate a number of  
10 structure relationships, which basically describe  
11 competition within the generic sector, not competition  
12 between generics and branded but from within, to answer  
13 these questions, and they describe how competition  
14 develops among the producers of specific kind of drugs.

15           As it turns out, although we developed those  
16 estimates for the specific goal, that you can answer a  
17 variety of policy questions with these same kind of  
18 estimates.

19           So I'm going to turn first to the specific  
20 question of what happens when these branded firms bring  
21 out their generic firms, the innovator brings out his  
22 generic product.

23           It turns out the size of the effect depends on  
24 the sales volume of the drug, so if you have a drug that  
25 had relatively small sales before patent expiration, the

1 effect is actually much bigger, and the typical small  
2 drug in our sample had sales before patent expiration of  
3 about two and a half million dollars a month.

4 In that kind of market, the number of generic  
5 firms that would apply for ANDAs would decline pretty  
6 dramatically from maybe about five to about two, and  
7 when you get that kind of decline -- it worked.

8 So what we did here in this picture is if you do  
9 get a decline in the number of applicants for ANDAs from  
10 five to two, what will that do to the path of prices  
11 over time? So what we did here is the lower line is  
12 what would happen in the benchmark case had the branded  
13 firm not introduced their product, and the upper line is  
14 what happens assuming that the branded firm brings out  
15 its product just before patent enforcement and all the  
16 generic firms anticipate that. I guess that's the key  
17 factor here, the generic firms will anticipate this so  
18 are less likely to enter.

19 Assuming it's anticipated, you get significantly  
20 higher prices, because of this reduction from five to  
21 two, in the number of independent generic producers, and  
22 the difference, those are months on the horizontal  
23 access, so over three months, it averages maybe about 15  
24 percent difference in a typical small drug. The effect,  
25 as I said, depends on how what the size of the sales of

1 the drug before a patent expiration.

2 For the large volume drugs in our sample, the  
3 effect is much smaller. As you can see here the  
4 difference between the two lines is much smaller. On  
5 average over the three years, it seems like maybe it's  
6 only 5 percent or something, maybe less, and the reason  
7 is for a typical large drug, you might have a dozen  
8 independent generic firms applying in the base case.

9 So if you have a reduction of three in the  
10 number of generic entrants, they still have nine, and  
11 moving from 12 to nine has a much smaller affect on  
12 price than moving from five to two, and we're estimating  
13 that, but that's part of what we're doing here.

14 So as I said, we estimated a bunch of structural  
15 equations, and all these equations are describing in  
16 what is going on in the industry, and none of them are  
17 interesting in and of themselves, except perhaps the  
18 relationship between the price of the generic drug and  
19 the number of generic competitors, and that relationship  
20 has been estimated elsewhere, but we were interested in  
21 a specific aspect of it.

22 What we wanted to know is, we know generally the  
23 more competitors there are the lower the price will be,  
24 but we were interested in the question of when does that  
25 effect go away.

1           As we say we think a second firm will always  
2 lower -- having two firms will always introduce a lower  
3 price than having one, but will seven have an effect on  
4 price, seven rather than six have an effect?

5           So we estimated this relationship in a way that  
6 will allow us to answer that question, and what we find  
7 is somewhat surprising to us. The effect of additional  
8 generic competition seems to persist, even as you move  
9 out to six and seven firms.

10           Certainly it starts to flatten out. At about  
11 ten, you get to about as low a price as you can, as  
12 you're going to get, which is why the early result that  
13 in large markets moving from twelve to nine doesn't have  
14 much of an effect, but moving from five to two, you can  
15 see what happens has a very big effect on price.

16           Now, I should give a few caveats here. We  
17 estimated this in a number of different ways with  
18 different measures of price. They don't all look  
19 exactly the same, but the general picture is kind of  
20 similar which gives us some reassurance, but I wouldn't  
21 swear by these values. So that was what we did in  
22 analyzing this previous practice.

23           If you look at the paper, you'll see we  
24 discussed some other applications of these same kinds of  
25 estimates, and the message that comes out of the paper

1 is that there are trade-offs inherent in any policy  
2 change. For example, things that make the generic  
3 market more competitive tend to discourage entry in the  
4 first place.

5 A nice example of that is the 180-day  
6 exclusivity provision of the Hatch-Waxman Act, which has  
7 been discussed at length today. It has aspects that  
8 both encourage and discourage generic competition, so  
9 what you can do with the study is estimate kind of the  
10 magnitude of effects associated with various policy  
11 changes.

12 Finally, I guess picking up on something one of  
13 the other panelists said earlier, our study illustrates  
14 that there are a lot of ways in which the innovator firm  
15 can attempt to affect generic competition besides  
16 through these Waxman Hatch issues.

17 Okay.

18 (Applause.)

19 MR. KADES: Thank you. Our next speaker is Bill  
20 Schultz, who is an attorney at Zuckerman Spader, and  
21 he's speaking on behalf of the Generic Pharmaceutical  
22 Association.

23 MR. SCHULTZ: Without PowerPoint. This is an  
24 area -- I'm the last speaker, so everybody can see  
25 there's not a huge amount of agreement. In fact, it

1 often seems there's very little we can agree on. We  
2 haven't even been able to agree on the name of the  
3 statute. Is it Hatch Waxman or Waxman Hatch?

4 As a former Waxman staffer, I call it  
5 Hatch-Waxman, and I understand some of the Hatch  
6 staffers have agreed to put Mr. Waxman's name first.

7 One thing I think there is general agreement on  
8 is that the report by the Federal Trade Commission is  
9 really very helpful. It provides a lot of information  
10 that many of us have tried to get for quite awhile, but  
11 have been unable to get. It puts it together very well,  
12 and while I guess we all draw our own conclusions from  
13 the report, I don't think there's any disagreement that  
14 this is going to be very valuable as we consider these  
15 issues and particularly as Congress considers the issue  
16 this year and probably next year as well.

17 We're also not arguing about the value of patent  
18 rights. I don't think anybody is suggesting that  
19 patents aren't very important as an incentive to  
20 pharmaceutical research. Nobody's contesting that there  
21 used to be a 17 year patent. Now it's a 20 year  
22 patent. There's a five year patent extension granted in  
23 1984. There's a six month pediatric extension.

24 None of this debate is really about those patent  
25 rights. The issue instead is: What happens after the

1 patent expires? What happens if the generic  
2 successfully challenges a patent and is able to show  
3 that it's invalid? And these turn out to be very, very  
4 important issues because, as everyone in this room  
5 knows, generic drugs have saved tens of billions of  
6 dollars since 1984, and as I think most people would  
7 acknowledge, there's potential for them to save much  
8 more in terms of prescription drug costs.

9 I'm going to cover three or four of the issues  
10 that seem to be key and just discuss a little bit about  
11 what's at stake. The first one that you keep hearing  
12 about is the so-called 30-month stay.

13 In any other industry, if a company such as a  
14 generic company wanted to challenge a patent, it would  
15 infringe on the patent. It would find itself in  
16 litigation, and it would generally have the choice of  
17 whether to go ahead and sell its product during the  
18 litigation. Now, selling the product can be a very  
19 risky course because if you lose, then you can pay  
20 treble damages, and in this industry you literally  
21 often would be betting your company.

22 So as the FTC report recognizes, even when  
23 there's no stay of FDA approval, the generic companies  
24 generally do not start marketing their product during  
25 litigation, but there's one situation where you can

1        imagine a generic company would want to market its  
2        product, and that's where it makes the assessment that  
3        this is a very, very weak patent, highly unlikely to be  
4        upheld. I think as a public policy matter, you want the  
5        generic to be able to market its product in that case.

6                The 1984 Hatch-Waxman Act basically tells FDA  
7        that once the generic files its application and says  
8        it's going to challenge the patent, FDA can't approve  
9        the generic drug for 30 months, and the Federal Trade  
10       Commission report says that one 30-month stay is okay,  
11       and the reason is that it takes 24 or 25 months  
12       typically for FDA to approve the application, so there's  
13       not much impact of that 30-month stay.

14               The original Senate legislation would have  
15       eliminated the 30-month stay, and I think as you'll see,  
16       that is the far simpler way to deal with this. This  
17       state creates all kinds of complications. I guess I  
18       would say in response to the point made in the report,  
19       if the average time is 24 or 25 months, there are  
20       obviously cases where the drug can be approved much more  
21       quickly, and in the case of a very big selling drug, the  
22       generic may have an incentive to get the drug through  
23       quickly if it thinks the patent is invalid.

24               The Commission also did note that there are  
25       cases where even the first patent, subject to the first

1 30-month stay, appears to be very weak, but the issue  
2 that's grabbed everybody's attention is something really  
3 of more recent vintage. No one ever imagined in 1984 where  
4 the first 30-month stay is about to expire, and so the  
5 brand comes in and somehow manages to get a second  
6 patent issued from the patent office, files it with FDA  
7 in the so-called Orange Book and gets another 30-month  
8 stay.

9 Under the law, as FDA has interpreted it,  
10 allowed it to be implemented, there could be a third, a  
11 fourth, a fifth, and in one case there actually have  
12 been quite a number of 30-month stays, and almost  
13 everybody who's looked at this is troubled by it.

14 The Commission was certainly troubled by it.  
15 The legislation to pass the Senate would eliminate that  
16 second 30-month stay and say there could only be one. I  
17 don't know anybody who will seriously argue that the  
18 1984 Act contemplated more than one.

19 That leads us to the Orange Book. The  
20 significance of the Orange Book is that you get your  
21 30-month stay only if you list your drug in the Orange  
22 Book, so it becomes very important whether the patent is  
23 actually listed in the Orange Book or not.

24 If we eliminated the 30-month stay, we could save  
25 everybody trouble about arguing about the rules of the

1 Orange Book because they wouldn't matter so much, but if  
2 we're going to have 30-month stays, then whether the  
3 patent can go in the Orange Book or not matters.

4 Now, it's only supposed to go in the Orange Book  
5 obviously if the patent claims the drug, if the patent  
6 is tied to the drug, but the rules, as FDA have  
7 implemented, basically are if the company wants to put  
8 the patent in the Orange Book and certify that it's  
9 valid, then the FDA treats its job as ministerial. As  
10 Jarilyn said, it says, Do you really mean it, but if the  
11 company certifies it again, the drug is in the Orange  
12 Book.

13 The courts haven't been any more help because  
14 they've said that the generics can't challenge the  
15 Orange Book listing, so even if you have the best case  
16 in the world, there was one case where the FDA had  
17 essentially said that the drug did not match the  
18 patent. It had gone ahead and listed it in the Orange  
19 Book, and the courts said you can't challenge it.

20 Now, the legislation would do what to me seems  
21 like a pretty small thing, which is to allow a generic  
22 company that wants to challenge this Orange Book listing  
23 to do so, not to have to do all this massive patent  
24 litigation, but to simply say, Look, that patent doesn't  
25 match the drug, I'll argue about its validity somewhere

1 else.

2 This has been, like everything else, very, very  
3 controversial, and it's going to apparently be some  
4 Bonanza for trial lawyers according to those who argue  
5 against it, but the bottom line here I think is the  
6 Commission said that where there have been patent  
7 challenges, the generics have prevailed 73 percent of  
8 the time.

9 So we're talking about real issues here. We're  
10 talking about creating a situation where drugs can come  
11 on the market long before the patent expires, if the  
12 patent is invalid, and creating a real structure that  
13 allows that to happen.

14 One provision in the law that's designed to  
15 encourage this is the so called 180-day stay, and  
16 basically what it says is the first generic to break a  
17 patent gets a reward. It gets to be the only generic on  
18 the market for 180-day days. The FTC study I think  
19 supports this as an incentive. It suggests some  
20 modifications, but I think they're minor enough that  
21 they really don't merit discussing here.

22 Where the issue has really become interesting is  
23 in these settlements, which the Commission says has  
24 sometimes had the effect of blocking other generics. I  
25 want to just say two things about that. One is whatever

1 the solution here, it should not be to prohibit  
2 settlements of patent litigation or any other kind of  
3 litigation. Settlements can be very valid and very  
4 valuable.

5 On the other hand, the Congressional legislation  
6 I think suggests a solution to this, which will mean  
7 that the generic that settles can't block a later  
8 generic. The Commission has other solutions, and I  
9 think there's general consensus that this ought to be  
10 addressed.

11 In terms of the FTC's role in the future and  
12 what sort of issues we might see in the future, let me  
13 just mention a few. One is the states are getting very  
14 interested, for good reason, in promoting generic drugs,  
15 and there seem to be increasing pressures from the brand  
16 name companies on the states that make it difficult to  
17 do so, and I think that's one area where we're going to  
18 see a lot of activity in the future.

19 Secondly, I'm sure there will be twists in the  
20 statute, other little mechanisms found. We certainly  
21 can't see them now. The legislation will try to address  
22 them, but one that popped up last summer was a very  
23 unusual use of -- there's a three year exclusivity in  
24 Hatch-Waxman that says, If you have a new use of an old  
25 drug or new population or new formulation, you get to be

1 the only one to advertise that use.

2 One of the brand name companies had gotten a six  
3 month extension for pediatric exclusivity, and one of  
4 their lawyers thought of the bright idea: Well, let's  
5 try to convert that to three and a half years; we should  
6 get three years for our entire drug because nobody else  
7 can put a pediatric claim on its label.

8 Congress addressed that in legislation last  
9 summer, but they addressed it only for pediatric  
10 populations. Undoubtedly, someone will try this for a  
11 label having to do with some other type of population  
12 because the pharma companies were very resistant to sort  
13 of a broad fix of this issue.

14 Third issue is biologics. The '84 Act really  
15 deals with chemical drugs, but today and in the future,  
16 there will be increasing drugs made from living  
17 substances, which are called biologics. There isn't a  
18 generic system for them in place. Much hard thought has  
19 to be given in the future to how you create a system to  
20 allow pharmaceutically equivalent biologics. Otherwise  
21 the patents on those drugs could be almost infinite.

22 In terms of the Commission's role, I assume it  
23 will continue to play the role it has. I don't know  
24 that the main issues are going to be so much antitrust  
25 issues or the kinds of issues that the Commission

1 typically looks at, as they're going to be competitive  
2 issues, and I think for the foreseeable future, the main  
3 forum for those is going to actually be Congress.

4 In conclusion, the '84 Act was enacted because  
5 at that time there were two imbalances in the  
6 marketplace. The first is Congress concluded that the  
7 brand name companies were losing too much patent time  
8 due to FDA requirements and FDA approval, so upfront  
9 there was too much patent time being lost, and Congress  
10 gave a five year patent extension.

11 It also said the brand name companies were  
12 gaining too much patent time at the back end. In other  
13 words, it was unhappy that there were was such a lag  
14 between the time the patent expired and the time the  
15 generic drugs could come on the market, so to address  
16 that, it created the generic drug program at FDA and the  
17 whole ANDA process.

18 The whole theory of that program was give the  
19 brand companies extra patent time, but the day the  
20 patent expires, position the generics to come on the  
21 market.

22 Today, there are new imbalances arising that are  
23 creating delays in the times generics can come on the  
24 market, and while the statute has been a great success  
25 story as the report recognizes, there is need to make

1 more adjustments.

2 Thank you very much.

3 (Applause.)

4 MR. KADES: Thank you. Well, I think we've  
5 pretty much heard from representatives of the major  
6 participants in the pharmaceutical industry, either as  
7 makers or buyers, and we've heard the representatives'  
8 views.

9 What I would like to start out with is to maybe  
10 try to turn the tables on the speakers a little bit and  
11 discuss the issues that are not the ones that other  
12 speakers have raised, so, for example, obviously the  
13 representatives from PHARMAA and from Johnson & Johnson  
14 talk about innovation. The representatives from the  
15 consumer groups talk about access and cost.

16 Maybe I thought it might be worthwhile to ask  
17 them each to respond to the issues that were raised by  
18 each other, and I thought we would start by, I'll throw  
19 this out to either one of the two representatives from  
20 consumer groups, which is from your perspective, what  
21 are the benefits of innovation in the pharmaceutical  
22 market, and how is it that we should weigh those  
23 benefits in making either policy decisions or  
24 enforcement decisions in antitrust actions?

25 MS. LOCK: I'll jump in. Of course innovation

1 is -- as Bill pointed out, there's certain agreement  
2 amongst manufacturers and consumer groups that  
3 innovation is vitally important, and we support those  
4 protections. The balance has to become, and  
5 Hatch-Waxman certainly tried to strike this balance  
6 between allowing competition and respecting those  
7 rights.

8           From our perspective at AARP, we see the  
9 overwhelming costs being continually driven up, and  
10 there's got to be an examination as Families has done in  
11 I think in some of their studies, maybe Amanda would  
12 like to address this, between the balance between  
13 profits and reasonable expectations of profits and when  
14 the prices become so out of reach that most people can't  
15 afford them.

16           MS. MCCLUSKEY: I'm happy to do that. I think  
17 obviously I agree with Sarah, and I think I made it  
18 pretty clear that we value innovation, and I think part  
19 of it is how you define innovation, but I think the  
20 trick here is balancing the notion of rewarding this  
21 innovation.

22           I think a 20 year patent puts a pretty high  
23 price, is a lot of value to give back to these  
24 companies, and I think there's this balance between  
25 rewarding, and that quickly can go into abusing, and I

1 think there are loopholes in the existing laws, and I  
2 think the companies have been very clever in maximizing  
3 those to their advantage.

4 It goes directly to the point about profits, and  
5 I think we are not here, I'm not here to say that the  
6 companies are too profitable or what the right profit  
7 margin is, but it's hard for me to deal with issues  
8 around prices for people who can't afford drugs and to  
9 hear companies say they can't absorb any reduction in  
10 price, that they need more time, more maximizing of  
11 their profits, of their exclusivity on the market when  
12 people can't afford the product.

13 As far as I'm concerned, if people can't afford  
14 the product, then the innovation doesn't exist for them,  
15 and so I think there's a very delicate balance there,  
16 but I think what we've seen in the work that the FTC has  
17 done, we have done a number of our own, we have done a  
18 series of work ourselves, again it's on our web site.  
19 You're welcome to go and get that, if you want to give  
20 me a card here, I'm happy to send it to you, looking at  
21 where the companies have potentially used these  
22 loopholes to go too far.

23 What that really means is people aren't getting  
24 access to these innovations, so what does it matter? If  
25 they don't exist, they might as well not exist if people

1 can't afford them, so I think it's really important to  
2 say we're not saying they shouldn't be profitable.  
3 We're not saying that we don't believe innovation should  
4 be rewarded, but that's the point of the current patent  
5 system.

6 That's why we give the companies a 20 year  
7 patent, and we're talking about beyond that. I think  
8 what Bill pointed out made a really good point. The  
9 issue is what happens once the initial patent expires,  
10 and that really is the question, and I think I can very  
11 clearly say that Families USA feels that's enough, that  
12 these companies are making billions of dollars a year on  
13 these drugs.

14 I've got numbers. Lipitor, the manufacturers of  
15 Lipitor made more than 6 billion dollars on that drug  
16 just last year.

17 MS. LOCK: I would just like to emphasize that  
18 when the money and the profits and costs are so  
19 incredibly extreme, it becomes a good business decision  
20 to make settlements and make million dollar settlements  
21 to your would be competitors not to compete. That's  
22 when there's a real problem in the system.

23 MR. KADES: I would like to give a chance to  
24 either of the members from the branded pharmaceutical to  
25 respond to that and perhaps add these two additional

1 ideas to the mix, which are, one, is it conceivable that  
2 a system could put too much emphasis on innovation, and  
3 secondly, some of the facts and statistics that were  
4 raised by Ms. Lock and Ms. McCluskey such as the fact  
5 that one in five elderly are not filling a prescription  
6 due to costs, are those facts relevant to determining  
7 whether the system is providing enough, too much or too  
8 little incentive for innovation?

9 MR. GLOVER: Both of the statistics that were  
10 raised as well as the comments that were recently made  
11 as well as the statements made by Ms. McCluskey and Ms.  
12 Lock when they first made their statements principally  
13 addressed issues concerning access to medical care, and  
14 PHARMAA, as well as these organizations, support a  
15 prescription drug benefit.

16 That is, in fact, what they said they were  
17 talking, and that is, in fact, what the principal issue  
18 is. We do not believe that the issue of innovation is  
19 inconsistent with access. We believe that it's very  
20 important that the patients they described, the  
21 constituency that they represent, continue to have both  
22 access as well as the benefits that will come from new  
23 developments by the pharmaceutical industry, that have  
24 the benefit both of permitting these patients to enjoy  
25 better, more productive lives in the future than they

1 have in the past and have the benefit of reducing  
2 overall health care cost because it allows the patients  
3 to, for example, stay out of hospitals or to stay out of  
4 higher cost types of medical care, so we think both of  
5 those are important.

6 With respect to the question of: Is it possible  
7 to have too much emphasis on innovation? As I said, I do  
8 not believe that this is a challenge or a contest  
9 between innovation and anything else that we're trying  
10 to achieve. Clearly, where you have, as a general  
11 matter, a view that you're competing between incentives  
12 for innovation versus incentives to allow generics to go  
13 on the market, that is fine.

14 I do not think, as they say, that we're truly  
15 talking about what happens after the patent expires, but  
16 because the language that we're using today is not very  
17 precise, what the debate truly is, is whether what we  
18 view as genuine innovation that is respected in the  
19 marketplace, that physicians like, that benefit patient  
20 care, is viewed by others as being innovation of the  
21 type that needs to be protected, and whether what we are  
22 doing in terms of an industry is what other people will  
23 respect as being important.

24 We do not believe that we are always clairvoyant  
25 enough to know whether the innovations that we make are

1 indeed overwhelmingly important to the public health or  
2 they are incremental innovations. We simply don't  
3 know. We're not that good at predicting, and similarly,  
4 I don't think other organizations can look at what we do  
5 and say: Some of that is good innovation and some of  
6 that is worthless innovation.

7 MR. KADES: Let me turn to maybe a more specific  
8 topic. One of the proposed reforms that has been  
9 discussed here today deals with the 30-month stay, and  
10 Mr. Schultz discussed his view that he did not think  
11 that anyone envisioned multiple 30-month stays back in  
12 1984 when Hatch-Waxman or Waxman Hatch was first passed.

13 I thought I would give the opportunity to  
14 pharmaceutical manufacturers, and Bill can respond, as  
15 to whether that was indeed envisioned and whether  
16 getting rid of multiple 30-month stays is a good idea or  
17 a bad idea.

18 MR. GLOVER: In 1984, I don't think anyone  
19 contemplated any pharmaceutical industry of the degree  
20 of sophistication and complexity that we have now, and I  
21 think that is fair.

22 What I think we do not know is that just because  
23 it was not contemplated doesn't mean that it is not an  
24 appropriate thing to happen under the law because even  
25 the Generic Pharmaceutical Association, as recently as

1 this last January, stated in some circumstances  
2 so-called multiple or stacked or what we've referred to  
3 as nonconcurrent 30-month stays are appropriate in  
4 certain circumstances.

5 We should also, however, take a look at why you  
6 have these so-called nonconcurrent 30-month stays.  
7 There is one view that says that this is the result of  
8 the pharmaceutical companies getting more and more  
9 patents on their products. And, indeed, the trends will  
10 demonstrate that as we've gotten more sophisticated in  
11 our research and development, that we do find aspects of  
12 our products that are patentable, and often these  
13 patents and innovations for the products occur, hit  
14 several stages, and therefore you have multiple  
15 patents.

16 As we also know, regardless of the number of  
17 patents that exist on a product at the time an ANDA  
18 applicant files its application, there's only going to  
19 be a single 30-month period in which all the 30-month  
20 stays run concurrently, so the real debate is not so  
21 much why are there multiple patents on pharmaceutical  
22 products, but why is it that some of these patents are  
23 being issued by the patent office and subsequently  
24 listed in the Orange Book after the ANDA applicant files  
25 its application.

1           There are going to be two things that lead to  
2 that. One is that, as always occurred, innovation for  
3 the large pharmaceutical companies occurs on a step-wise  
4 basis. There may be patents that you are filing for  
5 throughout the development process up until and perhaps  
6 even beyond when you first file your NDA or your NDA  
7 gets approved.

8           Those patents will be issued by the patent  
9 office in due course, and indeed some of those patents  
10 will be issued by the patent office some years after the  
11 drug first goes to market.

12           The second thing that is occurring, however, is  
13 that contrary, as you may have seen from some of the  
14 data in the FTC report that was presented here today,  
15 there seemed to be a change in activity in 1998. One of  
16 the reasons there was a change in activity in 1998 is  
17 because there was a new interpretation of the law  
18 relating to when generics were eligible for the 180-day  
19 market exclusivity.

20           Prior to 1998 and from 1984 basically to 1998,  
21 the interpretation was the generic had to be both first,  
22 and they had to successfully prevail in a patent  
23 infringement suit against the pioneer in order to get  
24 the 180-day exclusivity. In 1998, this was thrown into  
25 question, and eventually we have settled upon a role

1       whereby you do not have to prevail. You simply have to  
2       be first. You don't have to prevail at all.

3               Granted, you can't lose, but by virtue of simply  
4       being first and being able to hold that position, that  
5       then creates what the FTC has referred to as potentials  
6       for anti-competitive behavior, and it's because of that  
7       that there is more granting of 180-day stays and more  
8       concerns about multiple nonconcurrent 30-month stays  
9       because if the generic now has an incentive to file  
10      early, the likelihood that they will file before these  
11      patents are issued in seriatim, as they always have  
12      been, is much greater.

13              So indeed in some circumstances, you may very  
14      well find that the first ANDA applicant is going to be  
15      subject to nonconcurrent 30-month stays. However,  
16      others who come along knowing they'll not be first but  
17      still are going to file Paragraph IV certifications are  
18      subject to only a single concurrently running 30-month  
19      stay period in which all the 30-month stays happen at  
20      the same time.

21              MR. SCHULTZ: I think we should be clear what is  
22      at stake here, what we're talking about. The drug  
23      company files its patent years ago. It tests the drug  
24      over quite a number of years, files its New Drug  
25      Application with the FDA, gets the new drug application

1 approved.

2 It's on the market, and at some point a generic  
3 company decides that the patent may be invalid so it  
4 challenges the patent. That's then litigated for 30  
5 months in District Court, Court of Appeals or whatever,  
6 and as that 30 months is about to expire, lo and behold,  
7 the pharmaceutical company finds another patent that it  
8 lists on that drug that was patented years and years  
9 ago.

10 Nobody is suggesting they shouldn't be able to  
11 get that patent, that they shouldn't be able to modify  
12 their product, but the question is: Should the generic  
13 be able to match the old product with the old patent or  
14 should this new patent be able to block it?

15 I want to emphasize, we are talking around the  
16 edges now. We're not talking about fundamental change.  
17 We're not talking about cutting down patent time. And I  
18 think it's quite interesting that there's been only a  
19 small number of companies really that have engaged in  
20 these abuses.

21 There are plenty of brand name companies that  
22 have been very innovative and very profitable without  
23 this kind of maneuvering, and I suggest that that alone  
24 is some evidence that there's something wrong here.

25 MR. KADES: Well, I think that concludes our

1 time for this panel. I want to thank you all for taking  
2 time and giving us your thoughts, and we wish you the  
3 best.

4 MR. HYMAN: We're going to continue. First let  
5 me just mention there are additional copies of the  
6 Federal Trade Commission Generic Drug Study outside, so  
7 if you didn't pick one up earlier, they're now there.  
8 They're at both the fourth and fifth floors. I'm not  
9 sure about the third floor.

10 I would like to now introduce from the Food and  
11 Drug Administration, Lesley Frank, to give us an  
12 overview of direct to consumer advertising before we  
13 have our last panel on that subject.

14 MS. FRANK: Thank you, and good afternoon to all  
15 of you. I'm sorry to say the CD I brought in is not  
16 working, so there's no PowerPoint. Sorry about that,  
17 folks.

18 I'm going to try to give you an overview of the  
19 direct to consumer promotion of prescription drugs. We  
20 have FDA regulation for drug promotion and take  
21 enforcement action to ensure that the FDA regulated  
22 parties comply with the so-called promotion provisions  
23 of the federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

24 I want to be clear when I talk about FDA  
25 regulated parties, I'm talking about manufacturers,

1 packers, distributors, NDA holders, investigators even,  
2 and anyone who works on behalf of those parties, and we  
3 have essentially within FDA Center for Drug Evaluation  
4 research, we have the DDMAC who has drug marketing  
5 advertising.

6 That's where I am. We have counterparts in  
7 research, Center for Veterinary Medicine, Center for  
8 Devices and Radiological Help, and I just wanted to let  
9 you know what our goal is to assure that prescription  
10 drug promotion is not false, it's not misleading but  
11 presents a balanced picture of the risks associated with  
12 the use of a prescription drugs as well as the benefits.

13 For the most part we try to achieve this through  
14 a volunteer compliance program. We are committed to  
15 help regulated FDA parties comply with the act and  
16 regulations.

17 How do we do this? We issue guidance  
18 documents. We provide comments on an initial launch  
19 when requested by the company on promotional material,  
20 after the launch period again when requested by the  
21 company, and we provide clarification on issues,  
22 questions from the drug manufacturers and the like, and  
23 we also post our entitlement letters and warning letters  
24 on the CDER web site.

25 This is not to embarrass the recipient of the

1 letter. Instead it's to provide information to all  
2 regulated parties as to our enforcement activities and  
3 rational so they can avoid the same kind of violations,  
4 the concept many people believe is false.

5 If you see direct to consumer promotion of  
6 prescription drug on television, and you get a brochure  
7 or see an ad in Time Magazine, that this material has  
8 been cleared by FDA. This is not true for the most  
9 part. We do not pre clear the vast majority of all  
10 promotional materials.

11 Therefore it's important to understand that our  
12 enforcement actions are in essence taken after the  
13 fact. That's because with the exception of drugs  
14 approved under what's called Subpart H, you're  
15 accelerated approval drugs on HIV drugs and those drugs  
16 distributed through restricted access, they have a  
17 requirement of submitting terms ahead time, but that's  
18 more of a pre submission requirement we can review if we  
19 have the time and generally we do.

20 Not all NDAs -- two copies of form 2253 get sent  
21 to the agency. We get over 30,000 pieces a year. We  
22 will review launch material when requested by the  
23 company. This is not a requirement. There is no pre  
24 clearance requirement.

25 We can only regulate that promotional material

1 that falls within the legal definition of labeling and  
2 advertising, and FDA defines labels as any written  
3 printed or graphic matter upon or accompanying the drug  
4 product, and in contrast to what you have on a drug  
5 bottle, you get your prescriptions, that's the label.

6 Labeling is a little more expansive, and to be  
7 construed as a label, it need not physically accompany  
8 your little bottle of medication. It need only  
9 supplement, that is, explain it.

10 What I'm saying is a drug product can be shipped  
11 from New Jersey to Florida, and a brochure about the  
12 drug by the same manufacturer is shipped from Texas to  
13 California, and that piece of labeling is deemed to  
14 accompany the drug for our jurisdictional purposes.

15 Advertising, on the other hand, is not defined  
16 in the statute. The Act does say that advertising  
17 doesn't apply to anything that's been previously  
18 determined to be labeling, and you go to the  
19 regulations, and they give you have examples that  
20 include advertisements in published journals, magazines,  
21 periodicals, broadcast through media such as radio,  
22 television, telephone communication systems.

23 Those aren't the limit but good examples.  
24 Okay, why do we do this? Why do we regulate promotional  
25 labeling and advertising? The fact is false, misleading

1 unbalanced, unsupported information may increase risk to  
2 consumers. Consequently that false, misleading,  
3 unbalanced information causes a drug to be misbranded in  
4 violation of the Act.

5 Our job at DDMAC is to protect and guard against  
6 false, misleading advertising, protect public health, by  
7 our complements of enforcement and educational program.

8 Now, in order to be compliant with the Act,  
9 promotional and labeling, advertising materials may  
10 recommend or suggest drugs only for those uses contained  
11 in the approved product labeling. That's the PI,  
12 package inserts.

13 Claims made in promotion cannot be inconsistent  
14 with that. They can't be -- promotional material can't  
15 be false, lacking in balance, omit material facts or  
16 otherwise be misleading.

17 Basically what the law calls for and what we  
18 should see in an ideal world is the dissemination by FDA  
19 regulated parties of truthful, informative labeling and  
20 advertising, pieces that also provide a balanced  
21 presentation of information as to the risks and the  
22 benefits of the prescription drug.

23 By balance, what I'm saying is the risks of the  
24 drug product need to be clearly identified so as to  
25 balance the benefit claims. These products may provide

1 a significant risk to the consumer. Yes, they do also  
2 provide the significant benefit, but this information  
3 needs to be communicated.

4 When I talk about false or misleading, what am I  
5 talking about? Well, promotional material can't state  
6 or imply a prescription drug is safer or more effective  
7 than shown by the clinical evidence. It can't state or  
8 imply that it's more effective for a broader range of  
9 populations, again demonstrated by the scientific  
10 evidence.

11 Now, you have a general idea sort of what we do  
12 and why we do it, and I want to turn specifically to DTC  
13 promotion. In the early 1980s, it looked like DTC  
14 promotion of prescription drugs was going to be the wave  
15 of the future.

16 FDA took steps at that time to sort of mitigate  
17 that wave. We wanted to get a handle on how would the  
18 public view and perceive this kind of promotional  
19 material. FDA conducted early research, and it  
20 indicated -- this research indicated that consumers can  
21 indeed understand risk messages as well as benefit  
22 claims.

23 This was done in mock ups of fictitious drugs,  
24 in both print ads and broadcast ads. FDA subsequently  
25 stated that, yes, the advertising regulations provides

1 sufficient safeguards to protect consumers.

2 Up until the 1990s, what did you see?

3 Manufacturers were really trying to get the information  
4 to the patient after the drug was prescribed through the  
5 physicians, through the pharmacists, through health care  
6 professionals in general. The material itself was  
7 designed to be used after the prescription was  
8 received.

9 There were also things called health seeking or  
10 disease oriented promotion. Now, this tried to increase  
11 the number of consumers going to their doctors, asking  
12 about a particular problem. The ads disclosed that the  
13 particular health condition or medical problem existed,  
14 revealed that doctors have treatments for this  
15 condition, and it urged the effect that consumers see  
16 your doctor.

17 We saw reminder ads, the name of the drug.  
18 Reminders ads are exempt from the agency's advertising  
19 regulations because all they do or are supposed to do is  
20 call attention to the fact that the drug exists.  
21 They're not full prescription drug ads. They can have  
22 things like the drug's name, dosage form, package type  
23 price. Any mentions of drugs effectiveness or safety  
24 triggers a balancing requirement of risk information,  
25 brief summary, et cetera.

1           Drugs with boxed warnings are not permitted  
2 under regulations. More and more, what we're seeing is  
3 full prescription drug ads, and since 1991, there have  
4 been over a hundred in mass media vehicles, and we're  
5 not even including those promoted through direct mail.

6           When I mention the brief summary, that's derived  
7 from the Act's requirement that information in the brief  
8 summary will list side effect contra indication of the  
9 effectiveness of the advertised prescription drug  
10 product, that's necessary and required in each and every  
11 drug prescription drug ad.

12           It's fairly extensive. You probably noticed  
13 that. It's that really small print on the bottom of the  
14 page, the next page. That's sort of a two parter why.

15           In part, it's the regulations implemented in the  
16 1970s that require each side effect and contraindication  
17 be disclosed. The extensiveness is also due in fact  
18 because it's a typical NDA holders practice to take in  
19 all the risk related information from the PI, cutting  
20 it, moving it over, pasting it down, possibly tort  
21 liability concerns.

22           But for the record I would like to say they're  
23 not required to do it in that way. They could address  
24 each risk, yes, but they could do it in consumer  
25 friendly language if they wished, and because of the

1 nature of broadcast media such as TV or radio, the  
2 regulations actually do modify the requirements in the  
3 case of a broadcast ad.

4 Yes, you have to have your indication. That's  
5 your benefit, but they also have to reveal the major  
6 risks of the prescription drug. Internally we call this  
7 the major statement, and by regulation, it has to be in  
8 either the audio or audio and visual portions of the  
9 broadcast ad, and then -- oops, I've got the stop, and  
10 can I just add?

11 MR. PAHL: Please finish off your remarks.

12 MS. FRANK: You've got benefit. You've got  
13 risk. You can either scroll the brief summary which you  
14 see on print ads, which no one is going to buy the time  
15 for, I have to admit, and in a way that someone can  
16 actually read it. In the alternative, the regulations  
17 say you can make adequate provisions for disseminating  
18 the PI.

19 And we put our heads together, tried to figure  
20 out what did that mean. We talked to industry. We  
21 talked internally, and we basically came up with a four  
22 component approach, and we came up with a guidance. A  
23 guidance just means it's not binding on us. It's not  
24 binding on regulated parties. It's just our thinking.

25 Certainly we need a very good reason to deviate

1 from it, but we said, okay, you've got a multi faceted  
2 audience, you have to address this audience, you need a  
3 diverse approach, you've got people who are  
4 technologically not sophisticated, people with privacy  
5 interests. They don't want to leave their names. They  
6 don't want to leave their addresses. They don't want  
7 the material mailed to them. It's a matter of health,  
8 they don't want people to know they're asking about this  
9 drug.

10 So with all these concerns, okay, we have a  
11 reference in the ad we see on T.V. to a toll-free  
12 telephone number. A person could request a PI be mailed  
13 or read over the phone. People don't want their phone  
14 numbers picked up by some sort of caller ID at the other  
15 end and registered so people don't do that.

16 Then reference the fact that health care  
17 providers can provide more information, certainly we  
18 want to encourage that. The listing of an Internet  
19 URL. A lot of people have Internet. A lot of people  
20 just like to go on and check. There are a lot of people  
21 who don't have Internet access, don't want it and are  
22 afraid to be identified with cookies or anything else.

23 That's why we also have reference in the ad to a  
24 concurrently running print ad so a person in their own  
25 private way can go to a place that they normally access,

1       whether it's a library grocery store, pick up a  
2       magazine, open it, and there it is, and there's the risk  
3       information.

4               Basically what this all assumes, however, is  
5       that you've got truthful information, consumer friendly,  
6       in context with -- you can't omit material facts. The  
7       limitations have to be disclosed for use with diet and  
8       exercise, only for use with med, again consumer friendly  
9       language. The whole idea is that you're providing a  
10      sufficient basis to enable the consumer to discuss the  
11      prescription drug product with his or her health care  
12      provider.

13              Now, just very briefly the type of enforcement  
14      we do, we have entitled letters. They're typically less  
15      severe violations of the Act. Warning letters, on the  
16      other hand, they're more severe violations of the Act.  
17      They're egregious, repetitive behaviors, violations that  
18      could actually lead to enforcement actions right away if  
19      not promptly corrected.

20              Additionally in the enforcement arena we have,  
21      under certain circumstances, entered into consent  
22      decrees with pharmaceutical companies to require  
23      submission of promotional material before they went out  
24      with it, not pre clearance, again pre submission  
25      requirement.

1           None of those I would like to say were a DTC,  
2           and finally seizure of the misbranded product is always  
3           an option. It has not been used in recent memory in the  
4           area of violative prescription drug promotion.

5           I would like to thank you for inviting me to  
6           speak here today, and I would be happy to answer any  
7           questions. That's it.

8           MR. PAHL: Thank you, Lesley.

9           (Applause.)

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1 PANEL 5: ADVERTISING and PHARMACEUTICALS: DTC  
2 ADVERTISING and PROMOTION

3

4 Panel Members

5

6 Rebecca Burkholder, National Consumer League

7 Jack Calfee, American Enterprise Institute

8 Steve Findlay, National Institute Health Care Management

9 Peter Lurie, Public Citizen

10 Sandra Raymond, Lupus Foundation

11 Richard Samp, Washington Legal Foundation

12

13 Thomas B. Pahl, FTC, Moderator

14

15

16 MR. PAHL: Good afternoon, everyone. I'm Thomas  
17 Pahl. I'm an assistant director in the FTC's Bureau of  
18 Consumer Division of Advertising Practices, and I'll be  
19 moderating our last panel today, which as you can tell  
20 from Lesley's remarks is on the topic of direct to consumer  
21 advertising of prescription drugs.

22 I'm pleased to be here today with the experts on  
23 our panel to discuss this important topic. I guess I  
24 would like to note a couple of points before we begin.  
25 One is, although as Lesley as explained the FDA has

1 jurisdiction over DTC advertising, Federal Trade  
2 Commission also has jurisdiction over DTC advertising  
3 although pursuant to a memo of understanding between the  
4 two agencies, FDA has primary jurisdiction.

5 The other thing I would note is that in 1996,  
6 when the FDA adopted its current approach to DTC  
7 advertising, the FTC staff filed comment with the FDA  
8 opining that the DTC approached being considered and  
9 which is subsequently being adopted was likely to  
10 increase consumer welfare.

11 Among other things, the FTC staff comment said  
12 that such advertising was likely to provide timely  
13 information regarding medical advances, remind consumers  
14 about good health practices and supply information  
15 needed by consumers to understand and evaluate their  
16 physician's recommendations.

17 I guess the question our panel is going to  
18 address here is whether DTC advertising has met these  
19 high expectations, and I look forward to hearing from  
20 all our panelists on that topic.

21 Without further ado, I think it's time to hear  
22 from our distinguished panelists. Each of them will  
23 have ten minutes to provide some opening remarks, after  
24 which if there's any time left, I will pose some  
25 questions about DTC advertising, and it's been a very

1 long hard day for everyone, so I hope we're going to try  
2 to finish up at five o'clock as we're scheduled to do.

3 So without further ado, our first panelist  
4 will be Rebecca Burkholder from the National Consumers  
5 League.

6 MS. BURKHOLDER: Good afternoon. It's a  
7 pleasure to be here today. The National Consumers  
8 League is a national not-for-profit organization that  
9 has represented consumers and workers since 1899, over a  
10 hundred years, and the League has long been involved in  
11 the issues surrounding direct to consumer advertising of  
12 prescription drugs.

13 In National Consumers League's view, DTC promotion  
14 can, when it's well done, educate and inform consumers  
15 about the prescription drugs they use. An educated and  
16 informed consumer makes better decisions about health  
17 care, but to do this, prescription drug promotion must  
18 be fairly balanced and include both benefit and risk  
19 information and should not create unreasonable  
20 expectations.

21 Armed with balanced clear information, consumers  
22 can initiate a discussion with their doctor about the  
23 risk and benefits of and alternatives to prescription  
24 drugs.

25 Today, I will address several of the questions

1       FTC posed, including: Is there evidence that DTC  
2       advertising is harmful or beneficial to consumers; and  
3       what consumer protection issues are raised by DTC? I'll  
4       focus on the following, the sources of health  
5       information, communication between health professional  
6       and the patient/consumer, consumer response to DTC  
7       promotion, are DTC affords effectively communicating  
8       risks and benefits and prescription for reform of DTC  
9       promotion.

10               First of all, sources of health information for  
11       consumers. Much attention has been devoted to the  
12       concern that consumers are obtaining biased health  
13       information from advertising and that DTC promotion  
14       unfairly raises patient expectations. However, health  
15       information is not a single unitary item spoon fed to  
16       consumers in advertising by economically motivated  
17       companies.

18               Rather, consumers inform themselves in a variety  
19       of ways. A survey conducted in 2000 by the Kaiser  
20       Family Foundation and the U.S. Agency for Health Care  
21       Research and Quality, AHRQ, that when asked how they  
22       would research for quality health information, responded  
23       and answered the following. As you can see they have  
24       various sources, for friends, family or co-workers 70  
25       percent of the time, health professionals 65 percent,

1 and going on down there.

2 The AHRQ survey further looked at the degree of  
3 trust consumers place in the sources of information.  
4 The results seemed to show that although consumers had  
5 broad information seeking habits, in the end they trust  
6 very few with their own health.

7 According to the AHRQ survey, consumers trust  
8 the following sources a lot to provide accurate  
9 information about prescription drugs. As you can see,  
10 doctors are at the top of the list, pharmacists, and  
11 then at the bottom the DTC ads 6 percent.

12 Prevention Magazine's 2000 survey of consumer  
13 reaction to DTC ads reported similar skepticism for  
14 everyone and everything, save a consumer's own physician  
15 and pharmacist. That survey showed that only 5 percent  
16 trusted print or broadcast ads of prescription drugs a  
17 lot.

18 So in short, consumers seek and obtain  
19 information from a variety of sources, but they are  
20 skeptical of claims in DTC promotion and are most likely  
21 to place the greatest trust in their own health care  
22 professional.

23 Second, the impact of information on the patient  
24 physician relationship. The National Consumers League  
25 recently explored how consumers increased access to

1 health information is changing the doctor patient  
2 relationship by conducting a series of focus groups with  
3 patients and doctors this last year and this year.

4 Both doctors and patients acknowledged in the  
5 groups that patients were taking on a greater role in  
6 managing their health and that the patients actually  
7 wanted to become a partner with their doctor, and what  
8 happens to be driving consumer's interest and comfort in  
9 this is increased access to information, especially the  
10 Internet, which provides consumers with speed access to  
11 huge quantities of information. While many doctors in  
12 the focus groups welcome the informed and engaged  
13 patient, other doctors found such patients threatening.

14 Patients also talked in the focus group about  
15 doing their homework before a medical appointment. This  
16 process includes reading magazines and tearing out  
17 articles and advertisements about over the counter or  
18 prescription drugs, containing online searches and  
19 gathering information by word of mouth from friends,  
20 family and co-workers.

21 Doctors discussed the impact of this  
22 information. Doctors talked about feeling frustrated  
23 when they walk into an exam room and see the patient  
24 holding a stack of papers from various web sites and

1 magazine ads that may contradict his or her own  
2 professional judgment, and when faced with all this  
3 homework, physicians are often frustrated by the  
4 credibility of that information.

5 Physicians were concerned that patients take  
6 much of this information as scientific, regardless of  
7 the source and whether there was any research or  
8 evidence to support the findings, and most of the  
9 culling of the good information from the bad occurs in  
10 the exam room where time is already scarce.

11 Yet the solution is not to shut off this  
12 river of information. Patients probably cannot  
13 determine on their own whether the information gathered  
14 is applicable to their condition, and every patient is  
15 entitled to an informed conversation with his or her  
16 physician.

17 The solution lies in facilitating an open,  
18 unrushed exchange between the patient and the doctor,  
19 not in abandoning the communication that prompted and  
20 fielded the discussion in the first place.

21 Third, consumer response to DTC promotion. DTC  
22 promotions are reaching consumers and prompting  
23 discussion and information seeking behavior. 70 percent  
24 of respondents to the Prevention survey stated that they  
25 asked their doctors for more information as a result of

1 the DTC ad while 28 percent asked for the specific  
2 prescription.

3 The Prevention survey also estimates that as a  
4 direct consequence of DTC promotion, as many as 21  
5 million Americans discussed a medical condition or  
6 illness with their doctor that they had not discussed  
7 before.

8 Similarly the FDA's 2002 patient survey on  
9 direct to consumer advertising reported that as a result  
10 of drug ads 18 percent of consumers talked to their  
11 doctor about their own medical condition or disease,  
12 something they had not done before. As you can see that  
13 has dropped off in 1999 where there were 27 percent.  
14 Overall, the data show that doctors are prescribing the  
15 advertised medications when consumers ask for them.

16 The Kaiser survey reported that of the 30  
17 percent who talked to their doctor about a medicine they  
18 saw advertised, 44 percent gave the prescription asked  
19 for. FDA's recent survey reported an even higher result  
20 of the 23 percent of the consumers who saw an ad and  
21 talked to their doctor. 69 percent of those who asked  
22 for a specific brand received it.

23 It is difficult to draw conclusions about DTC  
24 advertising based upon increased utilization alone.  
25 More drugs are being prescribed for many reasons. Drug

1 promotion is one factor. In NCL's view, the appropriate  
2 prescribing of medications results in a healthier, more  
3 productive population. Increased utilization is  
4 worrisome if it's due to unnecessarily, improperly  
5 prescribed prescription drugs.

6 Ultimately the responsibility rests with the  
7 physician to choose among treatment alternatives and  
8 prescribe an appropriate medication, and DTC advertisers  
9 bear the responsibility to present useful drug  
10 information in a manner that is truthful, complete,  
11 understandable and does not create unreasonable  
12 expectation.

13 DTC advertisers have done much to educate and  
14 inform consumer about how prescription drugs can improve  
15 health. They have been much less successful in  
16 communicating the risk.

17 Is DTC advertising effectively communicating  
18 risk and benefit information? Under current FDA  
19 regulations, prescription drug promotion must fairly  
20 balance the positive information about safety and  
21 effectiveness against the negative information about the  
22 drug's side effects and contraindications.

23 Yet consumers are not taking away important  
24 information from DTC advertising that otherwise  
25 technically complies with all legal requirements. DTC

1 advertising is not communicating risk information  
2 effectively, and even benefit information could be  
3 conveyed more clearly.

4 The DTC ads do seem to raise awareness of  
5 certain prescription drugs. Over two thirds of the  
6 respondents to the League's '98 survey always or  
7 sometimes increased their knowledge of medicine and also  
8 increased their knowledge of disease, and the Kaiser  
9 survey report concluded that the three drug ads shown to  
10 consumers were effective in communicating very basic  
11 information, the name of the drug and what it treats.

12 However, the Kaiser survey also found that  
13 consumers did not gain much knowledge beyond that. Even  
14 after seeing a DTC ad, 70 percent of consumers reported  
15 that they knew little or nothing more about the health  
16 condition for which the drug was indicated. 59 percent  
17 knew little or knowing more about the medicine.

18 As for conveying important risk information, DTC  
19 advertising is especially lacking. The Kaiser survey  
20 report noted that FDA guidelines require that television  
21 prescription drug ads include a major statement formerly  
22 disclosing all the risks associated with the drug.

23 As the report states, just because the ads  
24 included this information, it is not necessarily  
25 successfully communicated to viewers, with the exception

1 of one of the side effects mentioned in one ad, about  
2 half or more of the respondents could not correctly  
3 identify the potential side effects after having just  
4 views an ad.

5 For print ads the Prevention survey that over 50  
6 percent thought print advertising did only a fair or  
7 poor job of communicating serious warnings.

8 In addition the brief summary has failed to  
9 communicate useful risk information to consumers.  
10 Required to accompany all print advertisement, the brief  
11 summary is frequently nothing more than a reprinting of  
12 the warnings, indications, contraindications and side  
13 effects from the drug product's full package labeling  
14 which is written for health professionals.

15 It is dense, printed in minute type, highly  
16 technical and contains every single side effect ever  
17 potentially associated with the use of the drug. It is  
18 typically neither legible nor comprehensible.

19 The FDA 2002 survey reported that among those  
20 interested in a drug advertised in the print media,  
21 that's those interested, 54 percent reported that they  
22 read about half, little or known of the brief summary,  
23 and 55 percent found the brief summary somewhat hard or  
24 very hard to understand.

25 Lastly, I will discuss just a few alternative

1 models for disclosure of risk and benefit information in  
2 DTC promotion that will better advance consumer welfare  
3 and public health.

4 First of all new regulations. FDA must either  
5 amend the old 21 CFR Section 202.1 or promulgate a new  
6 regulation that specifically addresses DTC promotion.  
7 This regulation was written to advise sponsors on how to  
8 promote their drugs to the medical profession. The new  
9 regulation specific to DTC advertising should  
10 incorporate lay consumer comprehension into evaluative  
11 criteria.

12 Reformat the brief summary, the brief summary  
13 must be formatted to provide important risk and benefit  
14 information, a consistent balance format and be written  
15 in plain language a lay consumer will understand. The  
16 summary should include important use and safety  
17 information, identify who should and should not use the  
18 product.

19 The brief summary should not include, as it must  
20 now, every single risk in the full product labeling, but  
21 emphasize the most serious and most frequent side  
22 effects.

23 Third, standardize format for risk and  
24 benefits. In NCL's view the format for presenting risk  
25 and benefit information for prescription drugs should be

1 standardized as it was for over the counter drugs and  
2 foods, and this way consumers can become familiar with  
3 the single format and learn how to use it to obtain  
4 important health information.

5 The drug facts and nutrition facts formats  
6 provide excellent models for a standardized presentation  
7 for important risk and usage information.

8 Lastly, include health professionals. DTC can  
9 be a surprise intrusion into the physician patient  
10 relationship. Thus drugs sponsors should include health  
11 professionals in advertising campaigns so they're  
12 prepared to address consumers inquiries and health  
13 professionals should not be threatened by the empowered  
14 and curious patient.

15 The patient inquiry is a request for a dialogue,  
16 and the health care professional should respond with  
17 information about the drug, its risk and benefits, about  
18 generic availability and therapeutic alternatives.

19 So consumers have gleaned health care for a  
20 variety of sources, but for all these rich and varied  
21 sources, they continue to trust their health to medical  
22 professionals.

23 Thank you.

24 (Applause.)

25 MR. PAHL: Thank you, Rebecca. Next we'll hear

1 from Dr. Jack Calfee who is a resident scholar at the  
2 American Enterprise Institute.

3 MR. CALFEE: Thank you. I don't have a  
4 PowerPoint, and it occurred to me maybe I could just  
5 talk from here.

6 MR. PAHL: That would be fine.

7 MR. CALFEE: Minimize transaction costs, as it  
8 were.

9 I provided outside, I'm sure most people missed  
10 it, a brief one-pager outline my remarks. I'm going to  
11 follow that. Essentially I want to make six points  
12 about DTC advertising, and the first is strictly  
13 background, probably a point with which everyone in this  
14 room agrees which is consumers need to take more action  
15 on their own behalf than they used to in connection with  
16 health care, and specifically in connection with getting  
17 drug therapies that can be a value to them.

18 I would point out this is not just a matter of  
19 the growth of managed care and less time with the  
20 doctors and that kind of thing. This has been going on  
21 for 20 or 30 years, and this trend is reflected  
22 explicitly in FDA policies, and I would mention two, one  
23 being the -- I wouldn't call it an avalanche but  
24 certainly a long and very large stream of conversion  
25 from prescription to over the counter status for drugs,

1 many of which are quite potent but also quite useful, on  
2 the order of five or 600 drugs converted to over the  
3 counter status in the last two or three decades.

4 The other would be the FDA's 1997  
5 reinterpretation of its regulations on DTC advertising,  
6 the reinterpretation that opened up the market to  
7 broadcast advertising, and it was taken explicitly  
8 according to interviews with an eye towards conforming  
9 with the greater consumer empowerment in the health care  
10 arena as it were.

11 Point number 2, consumers still lack a lot of  
12 information that is of value to them. There's a lot  
13 that consumers and doctors don't know about the drugs  
14 that could be helpful. In other words, there's a gap  
15 between what the medical literature says and what  
16 consumers and doctors bring to bear.

17 I would mention specifically that the medical  
18 literature tells us that there is widespread under  
19 diagnosis, under treatment in connection with such  
20 conditions as depression, elevated cholesterol,  
21 diabetes, osteoporosis and other conditions, and this is  
22 not just a matter of the conditions themselves but also  
23 in many cases the symptoms of important conditions.

24 I would mention two here that are quite  
25 important, and one is pain, which is often undertreated,

1 not just in connection with arthritis but often in other  
2 connections often, and the other one being the side  
3 effects of cancer therapy. The side effects of  
4 chemotherapy can be quite severe, and again there are  
5 drugs that can help with that and again consumers are  
6 often lacking in the information about these drugs that  
7 could be of value to them.

8 Point number 3, advertising and promotion is a  
9 demonstrated mechanism for overcoming the gap in  
10 information between what the literature says and what  
11 doctors and consumers bring to bear. We've seen the  
12 power of advertising to bridge these gaps and  
13 information in other markets, and it can do the same  
14 thing in health care markets and in pharmaceutical  
15 markets.

16 In many cases it is probably fair to say that  
17 manufacturers, pharmaceutical manufacturers are the only  
18 parties that have strong and compelling incentives to  
19 bridge these gaps in information, and they are the ones  
20 who are going to bridge the gap if anyone is going to.

21 Point number 4, we now have considerable  
22 evidence on the effects of DTC advertising. Most of  
23 this evidence comes from consumer surveys, one of which  
24 was performed by the National Consumers League, from  
25 whom we just heard.

1           The FDA has conducted two consumer surveys.  
2           Prevention Magazine has conducted at least three, with a  
3           fourth now under design. There have been several other  
4           surveys. All these surveys, the ones that I have in  
5           mind, are large, representative surveys of consumers.  
6           All of them are well designed. They're quite  
7           informative, and they're surprisingly consistent across  
8           the different surveys.

9           Point number 5, this evidence now permits us to  
10          reach some kind of preliminary assessment of the costs  
11          and benefits of DTC advertising. Let me focus first on  
12          the potential harms from DTC ads. So far, the evidence  
13          tells us that the harm from DTC ads is minimal. It may  
14          have been very, very slight indeed, and this appears to  
15          be true in connection with several specific items of  
16          concern.

17          One is inappropriate prescribing. A second is  
18          the possibility of deceptive advertising and its  
19          effects. Third, the potential distortions in the  
20          relationships between doctors and patients and finally  
21          the impact of DTC advertising on prices.

22          I won't go through these in detail. In my  
23          handout I did cite and provide a link for a paper that  
24          goes through these items in probably more detail than  
25          you would like to encounter.

1           Let me mention one or two things briefly. The  
2 inappropriate prescribing matter, that's obviously a  
3 concern to some at the FDA and other people have been  
4 quite worried about. As far as I can tell, there isn't  
5 much inappropriate prescribing that seems to result from  
6 DTC advertising unless in some cases there may be drugs  
7 that are more expensive than equally effective drugs,  
8 but as far as medically inappropriate prescribing, that  
9 is drugs that shouldn't be prescribed, there's little  
10 evidence of this happening.

11           I'm not aware of much systematic evidence, and I  
12 do know that at least two or three studies have been  
13 performed in connection with the Statin class of  
14 cholesterol reducing drugs, and what those studies have  
15 found is in the past dozen or half years or so, a period  
16 which has been a very great increase in the prescribing  
17 of these drugs and a large amount of DTC advertising,  
18 that the profile of the patients being treated is not  
19 tending towards an inappropriate profile.

20           In fact it is surprisingly stable which in  
21 itself is somewhat surprising because what the medical  
22 literature is telling us and what the practice  
23 guidelines are telling us in the advice from the National  
24 Institutes of Health, is the population of people who  
25 should be prescribed these drugs is much larger than

1 previously expected , and you would expect to see  
2 doctors prescribing these drugs more aggressively.

3 So far we haven't seen much of that, and that is  
4 one reason why with all the debate about pharmaceutical  
5 prices and pharmaceutical access, the main topic of  
6 discussion right now at least in political terms is how  
7 to assure access to these drugs rather than how to  
8 curtail prescriptions that should not be written.

9 Also let me mention briefly on the question of  
10 deceptive advertising, and here the point that I think  
11 is worth making is that the FDA standards for deceptive  
12 advertising are extremely stringent, far more stringent  
13 than those in the FTC in the halls of this particular  
14 buildings.

15 I think there are compelling arguments the FDA standards are  
16 probably too high. I think the staff  
17 has strong incentives to set standards that are too  
18 high and which are not reasonable. It's basically the  
19 same incentives that they face in approving new drugs,  
20 and that is that if something goes wrong in a public way, they're  
21 going to get blamed.

22 If they suppress something that does not occur,  
23 they're not going to get much blame. So I think that  
24 probably their standards are too high, but even by their  
25 own standards, the quantity of deceptive advertising by

1 their own standards is quite limited, and the effects,  
2 if any, seem to be very, very small.

3 Finally, point number 6 in my brief list is what  
4 the evidence tells us so far about the actual and  
5 potential benefit of DTC advertising, and what we've  
6 seen so far is those benefits seem to be quite varied  
7 and they appear to be fairly substantial, at least at  
8 this point. Advertising certainly increases consumer  
9 and physician awareness of the potential benefits of  
10 pharmaceuticals, in other words, it is helping to close  
11 the information gap.

12 The advertising is prompting more discussions  
13 between patients and doctors about drugs as one or two  
14 speakers have already mentioned. There's considerable  
15 evidence that something on the order of 20 percent of  
16 the population, maybe a little bit more than that, has  
17 been motivated by DTC advertising and talked to a doctor  
18 about a condition they had never previously discussed.

19 If this were the only effect of DTC advertising,  
20 that would be a very large and very important benefit  
21 when you consider the kinds of drugs that are being  
22 advertised for osteoporosis, depression, elevated  
23 cholesterol, et cetera, conditions that people often  
24 don't discuss with their doctors, and if as a result of  
25 the DTC advertising they are discussing these

1 conditions, the benefits of doing so can be quite  
2 substantial.

3 DTC advertising is increasing consumer awareness  
4 of both risks and benefits of drugs. It seems to be  
5 making people feel more comfortable about the drugs they  
6 have been prescribed. They seem to be, if anything,  
7 more aware than they have ever been that drugs are  
8 inherently dangerous, that they should be treated with  
9 caution but they can also be beneficial and that, they,  
10 along with their doctor, should be balancing these  
11 things.

12 The evidence suggests that DTC ads are probably  
13 increasing compliance with drug therapy. If this again  
14 is the only thing DTC advertising were to do, the  
15 benefit can be very, very substantial given that  
16 noncompliance with drug therapy is one of the most  
17 stubborn and difficult problems that the medical  
18 profession has encountered, and they have not come close  
19 to solving the problem of noncompliance with drug  
20 therapy.

21 I think it's possible that five years from now,  
22 ten years from now when we look back at the DTC  
23 advertising, a lot of us may think that the effects of  
24 DTC on compliance may be the single most important  
25 effect and the most important benefit of DTC

1 advertising.

2           Oddly enough DTC advertising has increased  
3 consumer awareness of non drug therapy for important  
4 medical conditions, and if you think about it, the  
5 reasons are pretty obvious. If you advertise a drug to  
6 treat obesity or cholesterol or other conditions,  
7 several other conditions, the first thing that will  
8 happen if your ad causes someone to talk to the doctor,  
9 that person will receive lifestyle advice, and the  
10 survey, not just consumer surveys but surveys of doctors  
11 show that is exactly what happens.

12           When people go in to see their physician about  
13 diabetes, for example, the first advice they get is  
14 lifestyle advices, and it's pretty far down the road  
15 before they start getting any kind of drug therapy.

16           What this means if one looks at the attention to  
17 non drug therapy and the effects on compliance, that DTC  
18 advertising may be having important positive  
19 externalities or positive spill over benefits for the  
20 market, and by that I mean benefits that go to consumers  
21 but are not captured by the brands doing the  
22 advertising.

23           Finally, DTC advertising substantially  
24 reinforces industry standards to develop new drugs and  
25 to research new uses of existing drugs. Thank you.

1 MR. PAHL: Thank you, Jack.

2 (Applause.)

3 MR. PAHL: Our next panelist is Dr. Steven  
4 Findlay. He's the director of research for the National  
5 Institute of Health Care Research and Educational  
6 Foundation.

7 MR. FINDLAY: Good afternoon. We're pleased to  
8 have the opportunity to participate today. I would also  
9 like to make six points. Jack and I didn't coordinate  
10 on that, but it just seems a good round and short  
11 number, and I'll try to make my remarks as brief as  
12 possible to get to the discussion.

13 I would like to make six points and then four  
14 specific recommendations pursuant to the questions posed  
15 to this panel by the FTC staff that did a great job in  
16 the last two days of bringing us all together. I've  
17 been through most of the last two days, and it's been  
18 terrific.

19 First, to state the obvious, DTC ads are very  
20 visible. That visibility has focused media attention on  
21 the ads, and both of these, the visibility and media  
22 attention, has tended to obscure other forces  
23 contributing to the increase in prescription drug use  
24 and spending.

25 The fact is DTC drug ads are but one factor in

1 the rapid rise in prescription drug spending since 1995,  
2 '96, '97. Earlier today we heard about some of those  
3 other forces, but just to tick them off, increased  
4 insurance coverage of drugs, more drugs being approved,  
5 an increase in the diagnosis of many chronic conditions  
6 that afflict millions of people, and an increase in the  
7 markets to physicians and the free samples particularly  
8 provided to physicians.

9 All these forces at the same time that DTC ads  
10 have come to force since about the mid 1990s, and  
11 particularly after the 1997 clarification -- all these  
12 forces overlap, and that makes it, has made it quite  
13 difficult to tease out the independent effect of DTC  
14 ads.

15 In particular, in the last few years, we think  
16 there's a strong synergy between DTC ads and a rising  
17 volume of free samples the doctors gave patients.  
18 Literally some people see an ad, ask for the drug from  
19 their doctor, and the doctor says or can say right  
20 there, here's a sample, try it for a few weeks. That's  
21 a powerful synergy, and as most of you probably know,  
22 the increase of DTC ads is matched by the increase in  
23 the volume of samples that are going to the doctor's  
24 offices.

25 Point 2, because of this confluence of forces,

1 the magnitude of DTC's effects has not yet been accurately  
2 quantified. That includes effects on such things as the  
3 demand for drugs, prescribing trends, consumers'  
4 perception of drug safety, which I think is an important  
5 issue, the public's health and of course costs.

6 There is suggestive evidence both ways, that DTC  
7 ads have a significant effect and that they have  
8 a relatively minor effect so far, and in fact some of  
9 the same evidence has been spun both ways, and Jack  
10 referred to some of the evidence, and Rebecca as well to  
11 the various surveys.

12 For example, I'm citing a survey that Rebecca  
13 also mentioned, some observers cite survey data to  
14 emphasize that only about 3 to 6 percent of people in  
15 the U.S. have gotten a drug because of an ad. Sounds  
16 small, but in fact that represents 8.5 to 12 million  
17 adults, American adults in 2001 who received a drug as a  
18 direct result of an act. Rebecca presented that data.  
19 But wait, it sounds like a lot of people, but that's out  
20 of 850 million physician visits in 2001 and 3.2 billion  
21 prescriptions.

22 So it depends a lot when you look at this data  
23 on how you want to spin it, and you really can interpret  
24 it both ways, and it has been interpreted both ways.

25 Third, data linking drug advertising to higher

1 drug use and sales is also strongly suggestive that DTC  
2 ads have a powerful effect but this data too must be  
3 interpreted with caution. We know this because we've  
4 produced the data that's gotten the most national  
5 attention.

6 We showed, for example, that in 2000, doctors  
7 wrote 25 percent more prescriptions for the top 50 most  
8 heavily advertised drugs compared to 4.3 percent more  
9 scripts for all other of the 9,000 drugs combined.  
10 Sounds compelling, and it is. It makes a legitimate  
11 point, but keep in mind that the use and sales of some,  
12 some, perhaps as much as a quarter or a third of the  
13 most heavily advertised drugs would have accelerated  
14 sharply anyway without DTC ads because they were, in  
15 fact, new drugs just approved that had represented  
16 clinical breakthroughs.

17 Our instincts tell us that DTC ads are becoming  
18 a stronger force. Why else would the companies pour so  
19 much money into, upwards of 2.7 billion dollars last  
20 year? But we would be lying if we said the data, all  
21 the data is conclusive at this point.

22 Fourth, the FTC staff asked in particular about  
23 the interaction between insurance coverage of drugs and  
24 DTC ads. That's a real interaction. Put simply, the  
25 American public has in the last decade gained vastly

1 improved access to prescription drugs through managed  
2 care and particularly through PBMs. They've made it much  
3 easier for us all to take our card and get a drug.

4 As that was happening, we have seen more and  
5 more drugs ads, and of course some drugs have become  
6 household names, so it's a real interaction. It's worth  
7 noting here, though, that the pharmaceutical industry is  
8 well aware that DTC ads also promote the purchase of  
9 prescription drugs outside an insurance system.

10 Witness Viagra. Many men pay for Viagra out of  
11 pocket, some with a prescription and some apparently  
12 without. Viagra is also widely available on the  
13 Internet.

14 Point 5, with respect to the FTC's question on  
15 which drugs are being advertised and why, I would like  
16 to stress one point which harkens back to the first  
17 panel today. It's brand name drugs, not generics.  
18 Question, will this change? I think it's possible we'll  
19 see some generics being advertised to consumers in the  
20 next few years as more blockbuster brands go off patent,  
21 but it's highly unlikely that generics will ever be  
22 promoted to consumers to the degree brand drugs are, and  
23 I think that's unfortunate.

24 One other point here, DTC ads foster the  
25 blockbuster system of drug discovery in marketing, and

1 that's not entirely bad, as Jack alluded to, but it's  
2 not entirely good either. Many analysts, including us,  
3 think companies have poured too much lately into  
4 preserving and marketing their blockbusters.

5 Sixth point, and this is the critical question:  
6 Are DTC ads harmful or beneficial on balance? The fact  
7 is we just don't know. We don't know what the balance  
8 is. Putting costs aside, the ads obviously have  
9 positive effects, and Jack referred to some of those,  
10 helping to educate consumers about diseases and alert  
11 them to new drugs. That's obviously going on.

12 Just as obviously, some people are getting  
13 prescriptions for drugs they don't need because of a DTC  
14 ad. The big research question here, the big public  
15 policy question is: How prevalent is this latter  
16 phenomena and how are we going to evaluate it and  
17 measure it?

18 Four recommendations to the FTC and other  
19 federal agencies. One, the FDA and AHRQ, the Agency for  
20 Health Care Research and Quality, should, with input from  
21 HHS and FTC, collaborate and design and fund a series of  
22 studies to measure more precisely the impact of DTC  
23 ads. That research should get underway as soon as  
24 possible.

25 Recommendation two, the FDA should be putting

1 more resources into monitoring the content of DTC ads.  
2 I think the FDA would agree with that, and there's  
3 universal consensus that they're just not spending  
4 enough.

5 Recommendation 3, the FTC and FDA should more  
6 formally combine forces to more carefully measure and  
7 track consumer response to DTC ad including assessment  
8 of problems understanding the risk information that  
9 Rebecca referred to. Again the FTC and FDA should more  
10 formally and more carefully measure and track consumer  
11 responses to DTC ads.

12 This effort should specifically include a probe  
13 about how prescription drugs are being promoted and sold  
14 over the Internet.

15 Last, the FTC should launch a study of how DTC  
16 ads are affecting competition from market share between  
17 brand name and generic drugs, especially focus on some  
18 therapeutic categories.

19 We appreciate the opportunity to be part of this  
20 today, and I look forward to the discussion later.

21 (Applause.)

22 MR. PAHL: Thank you, Dr. Findlay. Our next  
23 panelist will be Peter Lurie of Public Citizen.

24 MR. LURIE: It does seem be an odd coincidence  
25 that I too have six points too, quite odd.

1           Still though to sit around and hear conversation  
2 that seems to work from the assumption that what is  
3 truly motivating the pharmaceutical industry to DTC ads  
4 is the desire to educate people. I don't think really  
5 anybody believes that. We can talk that way. There may  
6 be some incidental benefits. There may be some people  
7 who learn some fragments of information.

8           But the fact that some people learn something is  
9 not necessarily evidence of benefit. The question is  
10 what do they learn, how selective is what they learn, do  
11 they learn one thing instead of something else.

12           Dr. Ingelfinger who was the editor for the New  
13 England Journal of Medicine for a number of years said  
14 plainly, advertisement should be overtly recognized for  
15 what they are, an unabashed attempt to get someone to  
16 buy something, although some useful information may be  
17 provided in the process.

18           It's really hard to hear people sympathetic to  
19 the pharmaceutical industry talk about their desire to  
20 get information to patients when for years we've been  
21 monitoring drugs in which the industry has consistently  
22 tried to prevent the most dangerous of adverse drug  
23 reactions from coming to public attention.

24           It's hard to sit there especially when the  
25 industry objected to the patient package insert program

1 back in 1991, which would have been not the only way but  
2 a very important way to get information about drugs to  
3 patients.

4 We have to ask ourselves if the purpose of all  
5 of this truly was education, why wouldn't you work on  
6 the drugs of greater public health benefit? Why  
7 wouldn't you work on the places where you really could  
8 make a difference in people's lives?

9 But instead we don't see that. We see what's  
10 completely predictable. We see an emphasis on the  
11 conditions that are incurable, an emphasis on conditions  
12 that are chronic, an emphasis usually on a crowd of  
13 therapeutic classes, although sometimes an exception is  
14 there for the cosmetic or lifestyle drugs, which simply  
15 aren't the world's greatest public health priority.

16 We see an emphasis on the new over the old. As  
17 Steve said clearly we see a complete emphasis on the  
18 brand name over the generic. We see an emphasis on  
19 efficacy over safety. One of the earlier tricks in the  
20 DTC campaign was to put the side effects of the adverse  
21 effects of a particular drug in white against a white  
22 background. That's a good way of not letting everybody  
23 quite see what's going on from a safety point of view.

24 Efficacy stuff of course is bright and center.  
25 We've also seen a linguistic twist on this where an ad

1 for Rezulin had the benefits in English. Sorry, this  
2 was in a Spanish language magazine called El Tempo, and  
3 the benefits were in Spanish since it was a Spanish  
4 magazine, but the brief summary appeared in English.

5 All of this suggests that the best way to  
6 understand what this is all about is not about education  
7 at all but really about profit, and I think unless we  
8 can talk honestly about it, I don't think we can really  
9 have a fair conversation about DTC advertising at all.

10 What are consumers perceptions of DTC ads? We've  
11 heard something about this already. Kaiser Family  
12 Foundation found that 70 percent of the TV viewers that  
13 they surveyed learned little or nothing about the  
14 disease, and 59 percent learned little or nothing about  
15 the drug.

16 Similarly, a study in the Journal of Family  
17 Practice in 2000 showed that of the possible 11 point  
18 educational score, the average educational score for 320  
19 DTC ads that they looked at was 3.2, and often missing,  
20 not surprisingly, were information about duration of  
21 use, alternatives, especially behavior alternatives to  
22 drug therapy.

23 In a number of cases of course, either the  
24 efficacy data was presented in a misleading fashion, so  
25 the old trick of using the relative benefit of the drug  
26 over the absolutely benefit of the drugs is an old trick

1 in pharmaceutical and other advertising. That's a  
2 frequently recurrent thing.

3 Of course the consumers themselves are confused,  
4 as was alluded to earlier. The 1999 survey showed that  
5 43 percent of consumers believed that only, quote,  
6 completely safe drugs could be advertised through DTC  
7 and that 29 percent believed that drugs had to be,  
8 quote, extremely effective in order to appear in a DTC  
9 ad.

10 50 percent even believed that they had to be pre  
11 approved by the government, and we've heard quite  
12 clearly that that is not the case.

13 The cost element of this is also important. The  
14 amount of expenditure on DTC ads is well known to people  
15 in this room, some of who are spending this money, sky  
16 rocketed to 791 million dollars in 1996 to 2.5 billion  
17 in 2000 and now 2.7 billion.

18 The consumer pays at both ends. First we have  
19 to pay for the advertising, and secondly because, as I  
20 outlined at the beginning of this there's a shift for  
21 newer and more expensive drugs, pharmaceutical companies  
22 really don't make money on the others to the same extent,  
23 we pay again because of the shift in expenditures as well.

24 I count the cost element of this is actually one

1 of the dimensions in which the evidence is most clearly  
2 in.

3 I did give a bit of thought to the regulatory  
4 scheme under which FTC and FDA are operating here  
5 because in a way that does seem to be the theme of this  
6 panel. I'm a physician, not a lawyer, so perhaps not  
7 the best person to be talking about this, but my  
8 understanding of the regulatory scheme is we should  
9 remember that DTC ads, although we talk about them as  
10 prescription ads, they're not necessarily prescription  
11 ads.

12 They're over the counter that are in principle  
13 DTC ads that go directly to consumer. Same thing is  
14 true for dietary supplement ads. The agreement between  
15 FDA and FTC says that prescription drug regulation  
16 belongs with FDA, and supplements in over the counter  
17 direct consumer ads, again not as important, have fallen  
18 to FTC, and so my recommendation with respect to the FTC  
19 would be to at least put their effort where they can  
20 which would be with over the counter drugs and with  
21 supplements, and there's no shortage of misleading  
22 information that goes out in the dietary supplement  
23 area, that's for sure.

24 Where the real power enforcement-wise is, is  
25 really with FDA. As has been pointed out before,

1 despite at least 15 years of people defining such, we  
2 still have no regulations for DTC ads, and we're still  
3 relying on guidelines and the like that were written  
4 back as a result of the 1962 efficacy amendments. These  
5 are way out of date.

6           The second problem is that there are no civil  
7 monetary penalties so all we get is this notice of  
8 violation letters, warning letters, et cetera. Of  
9 course the companies are fully aware by the time the  
10 letter gets issued that already a few million people  
11 will have seen the ad if it was on T.V. It's well  
12 worthwhile to take the chance. The worst you get is  
13 notice of violation or warning letter, which really  
14 doesn't really have any strong teeth at all.

15           Indeed even when there are repeated violations  
16 resulting in repeated warning letters, there still is no  
17 opting for the final option which the FDA has which is  
18 criminal prosecution. At least eight DTC violations for  
19 Claritin, at least eight Flonase and Flo-vent, and  
20 still all they get is yet another notice of violation or  
21 a warning letter, still no criminal prosecution despite  
22 a demonstrated pattern of conduct.

23           What really worries me about that is that there's  
24 a decline in enforcement at FDA. For all of our hope of  
25 what FDA might do, the fact is under the current

1 counsel's office, there is hostility I believe toward  
2 really clamping down on improper advertising, and that  
3 is becoming now clear in the enforcement records at the  
4 FDA.

5 Notice of violation warning letters were 158 for  
6 advertising, not only direct to consumer, this is for  
7 everything, in 1998. But by 2001 they were down to 73,  
8 and I checked the FDA's web site this morning. They  
9 have data through August or so, and I extrapolated to  
10 the end of the year. It will be down to 23, 23 in 2002  
11 compared to 158 in 1998.

12 This is a matter of discretion. In fact there  
13 was even a point at which the number of employees at  
14 DDMAC increased recently, and the last thing we should  
15 be seeing is a massive decrease in enforcement. The  
16 industry understands the message that a decline in  
17 enforcement offers, and they're certain to take  
18 advantage of it. Thank you.

19 (Applause.)

20 MR. PAHL: Thank you, Peter. Next we'll hear  
21 from Sandra Raymond who is the President of Lupus  
22 Foundation of America.

23 MS. RAYMOND: Good afternoon, everyone, and  
24 thank you for inviting me to enjoy this very important  
25 meeting. I'm the president of the Lupus Foundation of

1 America and the former and founding CEO of the National  
2 Osteoporosis Foundation, and I'm here today to represent  
3 perhaps those conditions and diseases that have not been  
4 heard on the subject of direct to consumer advertising  
5 and promotion.

6 As documented in the AARP survey, there exists a  
7 health information gap, which includes a medication  
8 information gap, and of course as we've all said today  
9 DTC advertising is really only one of many efforts to  
10 address this problem.

11 I want to give you a little bit of background  
12 and talk a little bit about diseases because that's what  
13 DTC advertising is really addressing. First I want to  
14 describe briefly a disease that is poorly understood by  
15 the general public and by physicians alike, lupus.

16 Lupus is a complex autoimmune disease in which  
17 the immune system goes into overdrive and begins to  
18 attack normal healthy cells and tissues. It's the body  
19 attacking itself. The results can be devastating  
20 because no organ system is safe from this attack, the  
21 joints, the heart, the brain, the lungs, the kidneys,  
22 the skin, to name a few organ systems that may be  
23 affected by the disease. The effects of lupus can range  
24 from mild to life threatening.

25 In the U.S. more than one million individuals

1 suffer from this disease that affects both genders,  
2 although 90 percent of those affected are women,  
3 especially women of color. Lupus also strikes  
4 children.

5 The bone thinning disease, osteoporosis,  
6 accounts for more than 1.5 million fractures each year,  
7 including fractures of the hips, spine, wrists and other  
8 bones. This disease exacts pain and disability and  
9 disfigurement and death. There are more than 50,000  
10 deaths each year due to bone fractures, especially the  
11 hip fracture.

12 These deaths are primarily due to infection or  
13 pneumonia or blood clots that occur as a result of the  
14 fracture or as a result of the surgery to fix the  
15 fracture.

16 I cannot begin to tell you how challenging it  
17 once was to alert consumers about osteoporosis or how  
18 challenging it is today to gain public and professional  
19 understanding about lupus.

20 In osteoporosis, direct to consumer advertising  
21 made a major contribution to educating patients and  
22 health professionals about the risks, about the  
23 diagnosis and about the treatment of osteoporosis. My  
24 remarks today are going to relate to two questions posed  
25 by the FTC, namely the role of physicians and

1 pharmacists in advertising of prescription drugs and  
2 evidence that DTC advertising is harmful or beneficial  
3 to consumers.

4 Many of us can remember when physicians used to  
5 be the key resource in communicating information about  
6 medications to their patients, but in today's health  
7 care environment, physicians have too little time to  
8 spend with their patients. We've all said that today,  
9 and we all know the prescription is written at the very  
10 end of the visit, many times as the doctor hurries out  
11 the door to see the next patient.

12 Here is where DTC advertising I think has been  
13 most effective. It has helped to inform the patient  
14 about major conditions and treatments and encourages  
15 them to schedule a physician's visit. I think also it  
16 does encourage compliance. I can tell you personally  
17 I'm on a Statin, and from time to time because I have no  
18 visible symptoms or feelings that tell me I have high  
19 cholesterol, every time I see an ad, it reminds me to  
20 take my pill that night, and I do it.

21 And I believe that compliance is a very, very  
22 key issue and one that the DTC advertising supports very  
23 well because the better informed the patient, the better  
24 use they can make of that physician's visit.

25 Now, with respect to pharmacists I would ask you

1 if you live in Washington to think DuPont Circle CVS, as  
2 I speak about the role of education with respect to  
3 medications and pharmacists. I don't know what your  
4 experience has been, but I think mine is pretty  
5 typical. You take your prescription to the pharmacist,  
6 and if you want, you can wait 30 to 45 minutes or you  
7 can wait an hour for it to be filled or you can come  
8 back.

9 In both cases it's very unlikely that the  
10 pharmacist will have any time at all to speak to you.  
11 If your decision was to come back for the medication,  
12 you'll stand in line and just be happy that the  
13 prescription is filled when you get to the counter.

14 If you had questions about your medication at  
15 that point, these are replaced by other questions such  
16 as: Did my prescription drug program cover the  
17 medication; and by the way, what is that copay? So I do  
18 think that there are issues around the time that  
19 physicians have and the lack of time the pharmacist has  
20 have to speak to us about our medications.

21 Unfortunately, the AARP underlines this  
22 conclusion because the study points out that almost half  
23 of all patients have little or no communication about  
24 their medications with either of these two health care  
25 professionals. Certainly policies and programs that

1 require physicians and pharmacists to discuss  
2 medications with their patients are needed.

3           There is no question but that DTC advertising  
4 messages could be even more educational. In many cases,  
5 the ads do not describe the symptoms of the condition  
6 the drug is designed to treat. The FDA regulations  
7 mandate that information on adverse effects and risks be  
8 presented as part of the ad, and in my view, inclusion  
9 of some of this information is necessary.

10           However, I think in many cases, too much  
11 information is presented, and the ad's educational value  
12 and impact is diminished. DTC ads should tell the  
13 balanced story, and physicians and pharmacists should  
14 have the primary responsibility for discussing risks and  
15 advertise effects with their parents.

16           After all, it's the physician who knows the  
17 patient's medical history and can put this information  
18 into context for that individual patient. Asking  
19 consumers to figure out whether risks and adverse  
20 effects are relevant to them I think is asking too  
21 much.

22           Now, is there evidence that DTC advertising is  
23 harmful or beneficial? I think the evidence is mixed.  
24 However, in the AARP study 75 percent of consumers  
25 generally perceived the ads to be useful.

1       Pharmaceutical companies and the FDA really need to work  
2       together to strengthen the educational component of  
3       their ads, and companies and the government need to work  
4       together to develop broad based educational initiatives  
5       aimed at educating consumers about diseases and the  
6       therapies available to treat them.

7               Finally, I want to give you a case example of  
8       how DTC advertising played a significant role in  
9       educating the public and health professionals about a  
10      major public health problem.

11             In 1986, osteoporosis was virtually unknown by  
12      the public and health professionals. It was thought to  
13      be an inevitable part of growing older. Today we know  
14      that osteoporosis is a disease process, and that  
15      knowledge is becoming well known worldwide.

16             DTC advertising played a significant role in  
17      making that happen. In fact, there was no stronger  
18      voice reaching the public in the mid 80s and early 90s.  
19      During that period, there was a nonprofit organization,  
20      the National Osteoporosis Foundation, and it was  
21      dedicated to helping individuals learn about  
22      osteoporosis, and it was dedicated to finding a cure for  
23      the disease, but this was a young organization with  
24      limited resources.

25             It could not produce the major educational

1 campaigns to reach the millions of people who are at  
2 risk for the disease. When funds became available and  
3 the organizations did produce those ads, they were aired  
4 at the time the country slept. It was primetime DTC ads  
5 that educated the American consumers about the existence  
6 of bone density tests and treatments that made the  
7 difference.

8 With respect to this disease and others, I would  
9 respectfully suggest that if DTC ads were ever to be  
10 eliminated there would have to be a corresponding  
11 redefinition of the public service mandate of network  
12 television to allow nonprofit organizations to air  
13 health messages in prime time. Of course, that's not  
14 the role of the FTC. It might be the role of the FCC.

15 Over the past five or six years, many factors  
16 converged to establish a role for DTC advertising, not  
17 the least of which was the emergence of a health care  
18 system that fundamentally changed the role of the  
19 physician and all other health care providers.

20 When you factor in the Internet and its  
21 potential to educate and the quickened pace of  
22 pharmaceutical innovation that produced more life saving  
23 and quality of life enhancing drug therapies than ever  
24 before, it is no surprise to me that the role and  
25 responsibilities of consumers have also changed. In

1 order for consumers to benefit from the new health care  
2 system, they are called to play a much more proactive  
3 role in their own health care.

4 Finally, I believe there is a need to balance  
5 DTC ads with more educational messages and foster  
6 requirements that enable physicians and pharmacists to  
7 discuss medications and their risks with consumers.

8 In addition, the public and private sector must  
9 initiate major health information campaigns on diseases  
10 that include material on available tests and treatment.

11 Thanks.

12 (Applause.)

13 MR. PAHL: Thank you, Sandra. Last we'll hear  
14 from Richard Samp who's the chief counsel of the  
15 Washington Legal Foundation.

16 MR. SAMP: Thank you. The Washington Legal  
17 Foundation is a group that has been actively involved  
18 over the years in promoting free speech rights under the  
19 First Amendment, particularly commercial speech, and  
20 that is how we first really became involved in FDA  
21 issues at all.

22 We have been involved over the years in  
23 litigation with FDA on First Amendment issues and have  
24 won a court judgment against FDA requiring FDA to relax  
25 restrictions on dissemination of information about off

1 label uses of drugs, and in fact FDA has had a pretty  
2 solid record of losing virtually all of its First  
3 Amendment cases in recent years.

4 I think it's that record that has caused FDA to  
5 recognize that it does have to rethink what it does in  
6 terms of imposing regulations in this area, so unlike  
7 Dr. Lurie, I'm not looking for increased enforcement in  
8 the area. Rather, I would hope that -- I think the  
9 increased recognition at FDA of the important of free  
10 speech is something that continues.

11 Now, I was going to spend a good portion of my  
12 remarks talking about the efficacy of advertising and  
13 how it does really make a difference. I think everybody  
14 here is pretty much in agreement on that point. Dr.  
15 Findlay is maybe not 100 percent convinced, but most  
16 people here seem to think it makes a real difference.

17 Rather, the disagreement perhaps that we have  
18 most strongly is whether or not it's a bad thing that  
19 people have to end up paying for advertising. Dr. Lurie  
20 says that the consumer ends up paying, and I guess  
21 that's not surprising.

22 I think we are in agreement that if you have  
23 advertising, it's because you think you ultimately can  
24 make it up in increased sales later on. Manufacturers  
25 are not in the business of giving away free information

1 about their products. Rather they really think they  
2 have something to gain.

3 And I believe what we are seeing now in terms of  
4 some increased opposition to direct to consumer  
5 advertising is primarily driven by this cost factor,  
6 that many states, the national government, many HMOs are  
7 very concerned about rising health care costs, and they  
8 really don't have any concern whatsoever about the  
9 fairness and balance of ads. They don't really think  
10 there are consumers who are dying as a result of  
11 improper misleading information that they've gotten from  
12 ads.

13 Rather, their concern is that health costs are  
14 being driven up, and you see, therefore, legislation in  
15 Congress, for example, to try to get rid of the tax  
16 deductibility of advertising expenditures, and they're  
17 obviously aimed at trying to cut down on speech, and  
18 frankly I haven't seen a single proposal of this type  
19 that would pass a First Amendment challenge.

20 In fact at the end of this week, I think most of  
21 the organizations represented here will be filing  
22 comments with FDA. We will certainly be doing so, and I  
23 think that you will see a good number of the comments  
24 suggesting that there are serious First Amendment  
25 concerns if what we think ought to be done is cut back

1 on advertising because of the fear that it leads to  
2 increased costs.

3 Now, it's not inevitable that you'll have  
4 overall increased costs because of advertising, and the  
5 fact that you do suggests that advertising is fulfilling  
6 a real need, that people are seeing ads on T.V. and are  
7 realizing that there is a product out there that, for  
8 example, can treat their allergies without causing them  
9 to be drowsy while they're at work, and that's a  
10 significant contribution.

11 You see a lot of ads for Claritin and similar  
12 products, and what you don't see is the product saying,  
13 We're just as good as Claritin but we cost 30 percent  
14 less, and the reason you don't see it is essentially FDA  
15 bans that kind of comparative advertising.

16 Unlike FTC which just simply requires that you  
17 have some substantiation for what you claim in your  
18 advertising, FDA requires that you have done two well  
19 controlled studies, which are the sorts of studies that  
20 are required to get your product approved in the first  
21 place.

22 So to make a comparative claim, to say that your  
23 product is better than the other person's product or to  
24 say that your product is just as good but you're  
25 charging less, so therefore people should buy your

1 product requires the kind of studies that simply aren't  
2 going to get done.

3 So we don't have comparative advertising, and so  
4 to the extent that advertising doesn't lead to  
5 competition in decreased costs, in part that is a  
6 problem caused by the kinds of FDA restrictions you have  
7 now on comparative claims.

8 Now, a concern that is raised from time to time  
9 is that ads are not properly balanced, and pretty much  
10 balance is the only complaint you hear because I don't  
11 think anybody can seriously claim that ads that you are  
12 hearing now are really false and misleading, but FDA,  
13 for example, has complained that the ad is somewhat  
14 unbalanced because it shows somebody who has used a  
15 product who's out riding a bicycle and perhaps somebody  
16 who is suffering seriously from arthritis wouldn't be  
17 riding a bicycle.

18 So we really ought to be cutting back on  
19 advertising of that sort. In fact, these kinds of  
20 imbalanced claims are primarily the claims of people who  
21 don't like the advertising in the first place.

22 Now, one of the chief features of direct to  
23 consumer advertising is a lot of it tends to be  
24 prescription advertising, which means that, of course,  
25 you cannot get the product unless you get a doctor to

1       prescribe it for you, and so to the extent that we are  
2       concerned about people improperly buying products, you  
3       have the filtering process of a doctor who can warn of  
4       the side effects that may not have been fully disclosed  
5       in the 30 seconds that an advertisement has on  
6       television, and so for us to be concerned about  
7       consumers suffering major side effects as a result of  
8       advertising I don't think is realistic.

9               Now, in terms of what is being advertised, it is  
10       true that in general we only have advertising for number  
11       1 products that are still on patent, and secondly we  
12       tend not to have advertising of generic products, and I  
13       think it's going to continue that way, but that is true  
14       generally.

15               That's what a generic product is. It is one  
16       that essentially doesn't try to create brand recognition  
17       and, rather tries to keep its costs as low as possible  
18       so that it can have prices as low as possible, but the  
19       fact that we don't have advertising after a product goes  
20       off patent is a good indication that advertising is not  
21       causing what some people might consider improper  
22       consumer demand because if the two products are  
23       medically equivalent, people simply don't, in this day  
24       and age, pay the 50 percent more that they would have to  
25       pay to get the brand name product after there are

1 generic equivalents.

2 The fact is that the price of the pioneer drugs  
3 will drop precipitously and the share of the market  
4 drops precipitously despite the lack of advertising for  
5 any generic drugs.

6 Finally, I just want to say that people want the  
7 drugs that are out there because they work, because  
8 there are conditions being served by the drugs that are  
9 available, and Dr. Calfee is 100 percent right. Every  
10 survey shows that direct to consumer advertising is  
11 increasing public awareness of the availability of  
12 drugs, and we ought to be very thankful that that direct  
13 to consumer advertising has now gone up to 2.7 billion  
14 dollars a year, and hopefully we'll have more of it in  
15 the future. Thank you.

16 (Applause.)

17 MR. PAHL: We have a few moments, ten minutes or  
18 so, before the end of our time, and I guess what I would  
19 like to do at this time is pose a question or two to the  
20 panel, and I'll probably pose it to a particular panel  
21 member, but after that person has responded, the other  
22 panelists should feel free to offer their thoughts as  
23 well.

24 The first question I had assuming that DTC  
25 advertising has become an important form of competition

1 among drug manufacturers, isn't it still small potatoes  
2 relative to R&D competition, detailing competition and  
3 competition from, for example, free samples?

4 I guess maybe I'll ask Jack Calfee to respond to  
5 that, and do you have any thoughts about how important a  
6 competitive force is DTC advertising?

7 MR. CALFEE: I think it still is pretty small  
8 potatoes. It's a lot less than detailing. Steve  
9 Findlay I think made a very good point about the  
10 synergies between the different kinds of advertising and  
11 promotion, and I'm sure there are some important  
12 synergies going on.

13 I think another thing worth keeping in mind is  
14 until five years ago, the manufacturers have very little  
15 experience with what we think of as real prescription  
16 drug advertising in the broadcast media.

17 They had the reminder ads, but that's different,  
18 but real advertising that tries to do the whole job by  
19 itself or more or less by itself was a new thing to  
20 them, and I think that probably they have discovered  
21 it's not nearly as easy as they thought it would be  
22 going in, and there probably have been a lot of  
23 disappointments along the way.

24 I think there's some advertising that in  
25 retrospect probably didn't do very much or at least

1 didn't do what the manufacturers had hoped, and as I  
2 recall the latest data show that the spending in 2001  
3 was not a whole lot more than it was in 2000.

4 I don't know what it is so far this year, but  
5 the last I heard it was definitely not sky rocketing. I  
6 don't know what the numbers are for 2002. So I think  
7 that the implication of your question is right.

8 It is still a fairly small factor in this  
9 market. Whether it will become a large factor I think  
10 really remains to be seen.

11 MR. FINDLAY: I substantially agree with that,  
12 although I use an example to show how DTC advertising  
13 can really drive some markets in some therapeutic  
14 categories, and it's already been referenced Claritin,  
15 Allegra and Zyrtec, the three oral antihistamine drugs,  
16 they comprise over 90 percent of that market. It's a  
17 huge market. Those are widely, widely available drugs.

18 Millions of people suffer from allergies, and  
19 DTC advertising I think with those three drugs has had a  
20 profound impact on the market, driven sales and use up  
21 significantly. I think just everyone agrees with that.

22 Now to your question of competition, the three  
23 of them are advertising quite widely, although it's been  
24 sort of up and down since '98. Some of them one year  
25 spent 150 million and down to 70 million the next year,

1 et cetera.

2 I think there is competition between those three  
3 and DTC.

4 MR. CALFEE: It's going to be over the counter  
5 advertising for Claritin.

6 MR. FINDLAY: That's right, will become over in  
7 December. I think that's an example of how DTC  
8 advertising can enhance competition. Those three were  
9 really neck and neck with each other, although Claritin  
10 had the bulk of the market.

11 MR. LURIE: Well, that's certainly true. These  
12 are drugs of no great repute really. They're not any  
13 great innovation in medical care in this country, either  
14 first because the disease is not life threatening at  
15 all. Secondly, because there are lots of quite  
16 effective drugs that are being generic for many years  
17 that could have been used.

18 I think the other area of course is in non  
19 steroid anti-inflammatory drugs where there's been  
20 enormous promotion of Cox two inhibitors, explicit or  
21 implicit claims of superiority over the Cox one  
22 inhibitors, and a drive to the use of Cox two inhibitors  
23 where it really simply isn't justified, and that has  
24 clearly driven the market and the price of health care  
25 up.

1           MR. PAHL: This question I also would like to  
2 pose to Dr. Findlay to start, and it relates to one of  
3 the ideas you had for something the FTC should study,  
4 and that's: Do manufacturers of branded prescription  
5 drugs which are about to go off patent and face  
6 competition from generic drugs -- do they use DTC  
7 advertising to try to maintain their market position,  
8 and if they do, is that advertising characterized by  
9 false or misleading claims?

10           In effect is it true advertising that's intended  
11 to maintain the market position, or are you seeing false  
12 and deceptive advertising that's being used to try to  
13 maintain market position?

14           MR. FINDLAY: What we're seeing, is it was  
15 alluded to in the panel earlier today, the tactic is  
16 really not to -- once your brand drug is about to go off  
17 patent, you're going to drop those ads pretty fast. But  
18 what you do is if you've done everything right, you've  
19 got a follow up drug which can be a derivative of that  
20 drug or an alternative drug, which is under patent, and  
21 you are driving as many people to that market as you can  
22 with DTC. Clarinex was cited.

23           That's now, but this year I'm quite sure that  
24 Nexium and Clarinex will be the -- perhaps not Clarinex  
25 actually, it will be the fourth and fifth most

1 advertised drug, but Nexium will certainly be one or two  
2 most advertised drug in 2002, and those are both follow  
3 up drugs to ones that dropped off patent or about to  
4 drop off patent.

5 So that's the strategy of the pharmaceutical  
6 industry.

7 MR. PAHL: Have you seen anything in the ads  
8 that looks like they're false or misleading or do the  
9 claims appear to be true and substantiated?

10 MR. FINDLAY: I'm not an expert on the content  
11 of these ads. I sort of have a personal view on that  
12 like we all do. I find the ads to be quite good, and I  
13 find them to be relatively fair and balanced, not enough  
14 side effect information for me in some of them, but I'm  
15 not an expert on the content.

16 I don't think that they're -- I would say  
17 they're not terribly misleading, either of those.

18 MR. CALFEE: Tom, could I add something.

19 MR. PAHL: Sure, definitely.

20 MR. CALFEE: A couple of things. One these  
21 follow on drugs typically have a broader indication than  
22 the ones they're replacing because they've done research  
23 to get more on the label so the advertising tends to  
24 emphasize that.

25 The other thing is that it remains to be seen

1       whether this strategy is going to work. I mean, right  
2       now Nexium and Clarinex and so on, they're not facing  
3       generic yet. They're not facing over the counter  
4       versions yet.

5               The only recent case I'm familiar with where a  
6       little bit of this has happened is with a development by  
7       Eli Lilly of once a week Prozac, but Prozac has gone  
8       generic. The managed care firms converted physicians to  
9       generic Prozac very, very quickly as we saw in the last  
10      session, and once a week Prozac, which is actually a  
11      fairly significant innovation, that's a valuable drug  
12      for a lot of people and it has done terrible in the  
13      marketplace.

14             Lilly is hardly selling anyone on once a week  
15      Prozac. It remains to be seen whether in Clarinex, et  
16      al., will do well when they have their real battle which  
17      is the battle against the PBMs that are converting  
18      people to generics.

19             MR. LURIE: I would dare say you're somewhat a  
20      victim of the direct to consumer advertising because  
21      Prozac isn't that great a drug. The data don't  
22      substantiate that.

23             MR. CALFEE: No, I'm comparing it to the older  
24      Prozac.

25             MR. LURIE: I see. It's the new one that's

1 really good. I get it.

2 MR. CALFEE: If you like Prozac once a week is  
3 better than once a day.

4 MR. LURIE: I agree with that but the question  
5 is whether should you like Prozac in the first place.  
6 There are plenty of negative placebo controlled trials  
7 with Prozac. Moreover, there is zero evidence that  
8 Prozac is more effective than any of the tricycline  
9 antidepressants. There is no evidence for that.

10 Now, we have come to believe I'm sure that there  
11 is a widespread belief in this room that in fact Prozac  
12 is a more effective drug than tricycline  
13 antidepressants, but you can go and search the  
14 literature, and if you look at their totality, you will  
15 not find data that in totality support that.

16 So part of this is a culture phenomena. I think  
17 all of us at this table understand that, and it does  
18 take us on at the level of the most cultural medium we  
19 have, which is television. That's where we're  
20 especially effective. It starts to create a series of  
21 perceptions of drugs like the more effective Prozac, but  
22 very often when you go to the data, they're just not  
23 data supported.

24 MR. PAHL: It looks like we're about out of  
25 time. I would like all the panelists to have the

1 opportunity for the last word, if they would like one.

2 MR. FINDLAY: I'll respond to Peter making a  
3 point, that I agree that the basic phenomena here is  
4 some of the drugs that are going to -- only about a  
5 hundred drugs that are advertised to consumers, a  
6 hundred per year, not the same hundred.

7 It was 92 in '98, '99. It went up to 105. It's  
8 about 103 now, so it's a relatively small number of  
9 drugs. Are all of those drugs going to be great  
10 clinical breakthroughs and represent real effectiveness  
11 for patients over previous drugs or other drugs that are  
12 not being advertised? No.

13 Are some of them going to be, in fact, better  
14 drugs from which the public can benefit from knowing  
15 about them? Yes. So I think it's a mixed bag.

16 MR. PAHL: Okay. Thank you very much for your  
17 helpful comments.

18 MR. HYMAN: All right. A couple of  
19 announcements. First as people are leaving, if they  
20 brought stuff in with them, if they can just sort of  
21 insure that there's no net gain of stuff in the room, I  
22 would appreciate it because we end up cleaning it up  
23 after you all leave.

24 Second, let me remind people that the deadline  
25 for comment and response to the Federal Register notice

1 is September the 30th, so if you have the desire to  
2 submit written comments for the record, by all means  
3 feel free.

4 Let me introduce our last speaker at the end of  
5 what has been an interesting and provocative two day  
6 workshop. I also want to thank everyone for coming, and  
7 thank all of the people on the Commission who helped to  
8 make this workshop possible, and the people that aren't  
9 on the Commission including speakers and panelists and  
10 moderators and our partners in the various enforcement  
11 agencies.

12 Now it's time to introduce our last speaker for  
13 this two day workshop, Tim Greaney, professor of law  
14 and co-director of the Center of Health Law Studies at  
15 St. Louis University.

16 One of the things you see prevailing in  
17 employment markets is that compensation is back loaded  
18 for all sorts of good incentive reasons, to encourage  
19 people to stay around and motivate optimal performance.  
20 The family version of that is spinach first, dessert  
21 later. With this in mind, I picked Tim Greaney to  
22 give our closing remarks.

23 Tim has written a number of insightful and  
24 provocative papers on antitrust, one several years  
25 ago on hospital mergers which appeared in the American

1 Journal of Law and Medicines called Night Landings on an  
2 Aircraft Carrier, and the paper, Whither Antitrust, that  
3 will form the foundation for his remarks today, which  
4 appeared in Health Affairs several months ago. He'll take  
5 it from here.

6 MR. GREANEY: Well, thanks to David and to the  
7 FTC for really stimulating a couple of days. It's been  
8 a great program. I think this is what the FTC is  
9 all about is bringing together people and developing  
10 a base to operate from, and it's really a credit to  
11 David and the staff who have done all this, and to  
12 this brave stenographer who's handled two days worth,  
13 thank you very much.

14 Let me make a couple remarks. First of all, I  
15 give you a personal disclosure about my personal health  
16 history. I have a genetic defect. I'm a life long Red  
17 Sox fan, and that makes me constitutionally incapable  
18 for me to see the glass as half full, and I'm afraid  
19 I'll have some gloomy assessments about antitrust  
20 enforcement, and I offer that by way of excuse.

21 My normative perspective though is, I won't  
22 repeat it, I'll just incorporate by reference what Bill  
23 Kovacic said earlier, one of our really outstanding law  
24 professors in the area and someone who knows what he's  
25 talking about, when he says health care antitrust

1 enforcement has been the FTC's crowning achievement, I  
2 agree with that completely. I think it's a feather in  
3 the cap of what the FTC has done.

4           There are countless economic studies I think  
5 that show the demonstrable consumer benefits that have  
6 flowed from the competition in the health care  
7 industry. Antitrust enforcements, things coming out of  
8 this building have sparked debate, have sparked policy  
9 in very subtle ways, ways that go far beyond the results  
10 of litigation.

11           So I think that's something to bear in mind, and  
12 I think every staff member who's here should be very  
13 aware of the proud history of this institution, the  
14 people who have led it, the people who have worked with  
15 I have the highest respect for.

16           But why are we here? We're here to some extent  
17 because there has been a massive increase in  
18 concentration. There has been a shift in provider  
19 markets that is significant. It's been noted in the  
20 front pages of The Wall Street Journal and New York  
21 Times in recent months, so in many ways maybe antitrust  
22 law is installing an anti theft device after our garage  
23 has already been looted of our Mercedes.

24           Maybe it is. There's a problem here, and I  
25 think it's part of what we're here about, and we'll see

1 what antitrust can do about it.

2 Let me first deal with probable claims for  
3 antitrust relief, relief from antitrust law. It's  
4 something that is not new. I think it's something that  
5 has occurred in every era of antitrust. In the late 70s  
6 and early 80s when antitrust in health care was just  
7 beginning, we heard claims that it was needed. You  
8 needed special exemptions, et cetera, to preserve  
9 professional sovereignty, to preserve the supremacy of  
10 state and federal regulation.

11 In the 1980s the ground shifted a little and we  
12 heard that there was legislation regulation needed so  
13 PPOs could form. Maricopa was said to be blocking PPOs.

14 Staff privileges and disputes we were told were  
15 going to inhibit quality assessments by hospitals so we  
16 needed legislation there as well. That produced the  
17 Health Care Quality Improvement Act.

18 In the '90s we heard a different story. We  
19 heard we needed antitrust amendments and immunities  
20 because providers had to form joint ventures to better  
21 compete. Today we hear a somewhat different tune.  
22 We hear we need some kind of relief in order to level to  
23 the playing field, counteract managed care power.

24 What do these calls for relief produce? Well,  
25 they produce the Health Care Quality Improvement Act.

1 They produced the FTC/DOJ policy statements. They also  
2 helped contribute to state hospital cooperation laws,  
3 state laws regulating managed care, physician collective  
4 bargaining laws more recently.

5 How do we appraise those results? Well, I've  
6 given them grades. I give the Health Care Quality  
7 Improvement Act a B, policy statements A minus,  
8 cooperation laws C minus, managed care laws C plus, and  
9 the collective bargaining laws an F.

10 I'm a pretty easier grader as it turns out. I'm  
11 going to do what law professors don't do which is tell  
12 you why they give the grades. We're sort of a black  
13 box. We don't have to disclose what we're grading on,  
14 and here's my grading key, and really it's one of the  
15 best articles I can commend to you. It's actually a  
16 chapter in a book soon to be published by Peter Hammer  
17 called Medical Antitrust Reform, Arrow, Coase, and the  
18 changing structure of the firm.

19 He says we have to change the competitive norm  
20 against whether it is doing something that promotes  
21 consumer benefit, promotes consumer welfare, by  
22 ameliorating some kind of market failure, and is it well  
23 designed to advance social welfare.

24 I'm not going to have to go into why I think one  
25 does and one doesn't, but I think you can see there's

1 really questions about whether some of these state laws  
2 are really addressing a real problem, what the market  
3 failure, their design it at best ambiguous, and the  
4 remedy is certainly not designed to correct a market  
5 response.

6           Anyway, that's my norm. Those are my grades and  
7 I'm sticking with them, but I'll talk more about the  
8 policy statements because I think they are a major  
9 development and something that needs to be talked about.

10           Let's start with some success stories about  
11 antitrust. I have a picture here of someone -- I didn't  
12 bring my seating chart. I should call on someone.  
13 Anybody who knows who that is? It's not the poster guy  
14 for diet in a bottle. You might have thought that.

15           That's former Judge Taft who wrote Addyston Pipe,  
16 one of the great decisions in antitrust history, and I  
17 thought that would be a good frame for our success  
18 stories.

19           The success stories I think, and I'm going to go  
20 very quickly through them because I want to dwell on the  
21 negative, the policy statements really have contributed  
22 to understanding advanced knowledge, spread the word  
23 outside of the Beltway and I think improved the  
24 functioning of the legal advising system which is really  
25 what we're about here. We're about improving lawyers'

1 ability to advise clients.

2 Antitrust has done a great job in weeding out  
3 the chaff. Don't forget it has dealt with those  
4 hundreds and hundreds of staff privileges cases, which I  
5 share with Peter, probably the only one in the room  
6 that's read all of them. I read them for writing my  
7 treatise. They're spurious, and antitrust, there's been  
8 four successful cases in those hundreds of cases,  
9 encouraging integration, promoting means by which firms  
10 can integrate, a need to do it, curbing cartel  
11 activity. I think the FTC in particular, its activities  
12 its repeated cases in this area really are an important  
13 contribution.

14 I think the pharmaceutical industry, things  
15 we've been talking about, are exactly what this agency  
16 is supposed to be doing. If we want to apply the merger  
17 guidelines phrase, timely, likely and sufficient, that's  
18 the kind of enforcement I think you want. It was  
19 timely. It was likely to improve competition, and it  
20 was an important step forward.

21 Finally I'll just say the staff here is really  
22 something to be proud of and something that has really  
23 improved the way things work.

24 Well, what have we heard the last couple days?  
25 I think we've heard a little bit of the murder on the

1 Orient Express here. We've heard the blame being pushed  
2 around as to who's responsible for competition's failure  
3 to curb costs in health care, and we've had sort of the  
4 physicians, the hospitals and managed care pointing to  
5 each other, Don't sue me, sue the guy behind the tree.

6 We've heard them talking about whose  
7 concentration, whose activities have spurred the spike  
8 in health care costs.

9 Let me offer some other places where we can  
10 look, not that they are not to blame in some sense. I  
11 mean, there is higher pricing of people who have either  
12 acted through cartelizing or in response to natural  
13 forces of their increased market concentration, but let  
14 me mention some problems we have.

15 We have a problem with respect to the  
16 concentration spike because of problems of detecting  
17 mergers, joint ventures, detecting cartels. If I want  
18 to leave a message today, I think the lack of litigation  
19 is a big problem. It is a big problem.

20 I know lawyers are not supposed to complain  
21 about the lack of litigation, but my tag line here is  
22 that advice, policy statements, speeches, advisory  
23 opinions, et cetera, have a diminishing shelf life if  
24 it is that not backed up by litigation. I think the  
25 policy statements are a great achievement, but I think  
26 not backed up by litigation you can see their weakening

1 effect over time.

2 And I won't go through in any detail, I don't  
3 have time, but I think in the area of physician control  
4 networks, we've got this very gray, the cat is extremely  
5 gray now with the messenger model, the clinical  
6 integration rules now, the other option you have, the  
7 contracting with a separate entity, it's awful hard to  
8 make out any guidance anymore in that area, and the same  
9 is true I think in the joint venture area.

10 Other culprits, my article, which if you haven't  
11 got it, I've got a few remaining copies, and if you  
12 promise to cite me I get paid extra every time I'm  
13 cited. People actually believe that. They think  
14 everybody should be incented, but I've got a few extra  
15 copies.

16 Anyway, this article in Health Affairs tries to  
17 talk about the just baffling mistakes the court has  
18 made. I offer a few explanations here, but clearly  
19 there is an undertone of the managed care backlash in  
20 these cases. There's the mystifying reluctance to take  
21 into account participant's testimony about geographic  
22 markets and effects.

23 A certain circuit west of the Mississippi that I  
24 reside in has produced some just bewildering opinions to

1 that extent, and the piece I'm working on now really  
2 talks a little about or friends from Cook County,  
3 Illinois, the Chicago school, and what they're teaching  
4 has done to infiltrate thinking, and I'm afraid in the  
5 health care area, adhering slavishly to the Chicago  
6 template is a mistake that the courts are making, and I  
7 think given market failures and other things, we have  
8 those problems.

9 In any event, the other bad news is antitrust  
10 has very little to say about some of the key areas that  
11 are affected now. Oligopoly for one, antitrust has  
12 almost nothing anything to do with oligopoly and  
13 monopsony has its own problems.

14 I've written another article about California  
15 Dental. I won't bother you with that now. It's cited  
16 at the end here, but Justice Souter has not helped  
17 things along with his prose style or the holding in that  
18 case.

19 Another culprit is the doctrine itself. I  
20 mentioned that oligopoly, we don't have much to say.  
21 The rule of reason, I think let me just commend -- I'm  
22 going to give you a lot of reading assignments for  
23 tonight, another article that is really an excellent  
24 piece. It's by FTC Commissioner Thomas Leary. Actually  
25 it's not out yet, it's being published by my law

1 journal, St. Louis Law Journal, but it's a piece he  
2 wrote on the MedSouth decision, the MedSouth advisory.

3 He really does talk, I think, in very good terms  
4 about the problems we have with the Rule of Reason and  
5 the problems of what he calls an on off switch. It's  
6 either Per Se Rule and illegal or Rule of Reason and  
7 legal, the old defendant's paradise argument, and I  
8 guess this blurring of the standard is the problem we  
9 have, that Judge Easterbrook captured it well when he  
10 said, "When everything is relevant nothing is  
11 dispositive."

12 Okay. Well I don't want to leave out the  
13 private bar, and this brings me back to my message, How  
14 effectively are policy statements conveying what the  
15 boundaries of the law are? Is there a mentality out  
16 there that any merger is worth trying? We have almost  
17 negotiated rulemaking now. That turns into negotiated  
18 conduct. I'm all for advisory opinions and policy  
19 statements, but I think we need to go further.

20 You can look at this. I was asked to predict  
21 the future, and I've tried to list some of the areas  
22 where we see cases developing now. I'm working on a new  
23 edition of my case book, so I have to collect as many  
24 cases as I can.

25 But clearly we have provider cases, hospital

1 physician disputes. With concentrated markets we have  
2 exclusive contracting problems that really do fit the  
3 model of what is problematic. We have hospitals with  
4 significant market power engaging in exclusive  
5 contracting in areas where there is legitimate  
6 foreclosure in physician markets.

7 We see that in other areas, so I won't go  
8 through the litany of possible combinations there are  
9 out there, except to say there are cases that at least  
10 on their face really do make some economic sense, but  
11 I'm not sure private parties are sufficiently incented  
12 to bring them in all cases.

13 Where do we go? Can I cut the Gordian knot?  
14 Well, no, as I used to say when I worked for the  
15 Antitrust Division, that's beyond my pay grade, but I'll  
16 throw out a few ideas, a few thoughts here.

17 My bottom line which I signaled earlier was that  
18 policy statements, et cetera, are good but if they  
19 become advisories, if they become -- if everything is  
20 negotiable, I'm not sure that a message is sent that  
21 will really revitalize antitrust.

22 So I think the FTC has got to get involved as it  
23 has in the past in Amicus filing in trying to get the  
24 private cases that are meritorious, more successful.  
25 Again I'm an alumnus of the Antitrust Division, but I do

1 believe there is a law enforcement role to be played.

2 I have to say I've been hearing about criminal  
3 enforcement for many years since I left the division,  
4 and I'm still waiting to see it. I look at some of  
5 these physician cartels at least as described in some of  
6 the releases, and I'm wondering: "Where are the criminal  
7 referrals, where are the referrals to Justice for  
8 criminal prosecution?"

9 Some of these cartel activities are not all  
10 together different than some of the international  
11 cartels that the division prosecutes, and in some cases  
12 it certainly is appropriate to send a message, and if  
13 you want to change the nature of advising between lawyer  
14 and client, I think that is a way to do it.

15 In today's environment where we hear that the  
16 people at WorldCom and elsewhere are to be prosecuted  
17 to the fullest, I think people who knowingly and  
18 intentionally violate the law at significant costs to  
19 consumers should be prosecuted criminally.

20 Are there other avenues? I think the states  
21 have a role to play. I think the states really have  
22 their hand on the pulse of their local markets. They're  
23 perfectly situated to do it. A lot of states are  
24 increasing their staffs, but I think they need some help  
25 from somebody, and I know there have been cooperative

1 cases filed.

2 In the Whither antitrust piece in Health  
3 Affairs, I suggest the outrageous, that maybe even  
4 regulatory reviews by state agencies, maybe a second  
5 best alternative to litigation, since litigation is  
6 expensive and hard to come by. Maybe regulatory  
7 mechanisms like the State of California has for its non  
8 profit mergers is appropriate, returning to my theme  
9 that policy statements have some advantage, but  
10 guidelines I think are -- we may have reached the point  
11 where they are necessary.

12 There is a vast and increasing economic  
13 literature that's growing out there that might help  
14 inform thinking in these areas. There's a lot being  
15 written on market definition and integration that might  
16 be of help and also moving towards more targeted  
17 research. Final point -- supporting targeted research  
18 here that will help inform both courts and legislatures.

19 We have a problem of lag. Something gets  
20 written, but it takes years to turn into decisions in  
21 the Federal Courts.

22 Finally I have a note that there is a -- I think  
23 the rationalization of industries makes very good sense,  
24 and the FTC taking the lead in health care is a very,  
25 very good idea, but there is a concern with

1 jurisdiction.

2 70 percent of the hospitals are not for profit.  
3 Much of what they do will be out of FTC's jurisdiction,  
4 and somebody's got to watch that. Criminal enforcement  
5 is the Justice Department's responsibility. I hope  
6 those holes will be well plugged. I have a concern  
7 given frankly the Antitrust Division's history.

8 Well, at the end, I give you some reading to do,  
9 part shamelessly advertising my own reading, and Peter  
10 Hammer's article I mentioned is an outstanding piece,  
11 and once again Commissioner Leary has really put  
12 together one of the most thoughtful pieces I've read.  
13 I'm sure he would be willing to share it with you, even  
14 though we haven't published it. Yet we don't make any  
15 money on our law journal, so I'm happy for you to get it  
16 directly from him.

17 It really does deal with some of the key  
18 problems of assessing conduct in the health care  
19 industry, trying to appraise the influence of quality  
20 when you make the assessment of net competitive effects,  
21 and it really is an excellent, excellent article.

22 Thank you for your attention, and, David, thank  
23 you for a wonderful conference. It was a well  
24 conceived, well executed conference.

25 (Time noted: 5:23.)

## 1 C E R T I F I C A T I O N O F R E P O R T E R

2

3 CASE TITLE: Health Care and Competition Law and Policy  
4 Workshop

5 HEARING DATE: September 10, 2002

6

7 We HEREBY CERTIFY that the transcript contained  
8 herein is a full and accurate transcript of the notes  
9 taken by us at the hearing on the above cause before the  
10 FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION to the best of our knowledge  
11 and belief.

12 DATED: September 17, 2002

13

14 Sally Bowling

15

16 Debra L. Maheux

## 17 C E R T I F I C A T I O N O F P R O O F R E A D E R

18

19 I HEREBY CERTIFY that I proofread the transcript  
20 for accuracy in spelling, hyphenation, punctuation and  
21 format.

22

23 Diane Quade